



PIEDMONT

COMMUNITY COLLEGE

PIEDMONT COMMUNITY COLLEGE
PERSON COUNTY CAMPUS
RENOVATIONS TO BUILDING - F
CLASSROOMS 201, 204A, & 204B

SCO ID#: 23-26709-01A

PHASE: BID SET

1715 COLLEGE DRIVE, ROXBORO, N.C. 27573

September 19, 2024



Together, *we create.*

MHAWORKS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

000100	Table of Contents	2
<u>DIVISION 00 BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS</u>		
		PAGES
000300	Advertisement for Bids.....	1
000500	Instructions to Bidders & General Conditions.....	45
000510	Supplemental Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract.....	1
000520	Form of Proposal.....	3
000540	Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts	7
<u>DIVISION 01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</u>		
011000	Summary	4
012300	Alternates	2
<u>DIVISION 02 EXISTING CONDITIONS</u>		
024119	Selective Structure Demolition	7
<u>DIVISION 03 CONCRETE (not used)</u>		
<u>DIVISION 04 MASONRY (not used)</u>		
<u>DIVISION 05 METALS (not used)</u>		
<u>DIVISION 06 WOOD AND PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES</u>		
061053	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry	4
064033	Interior Architectural Woodwork.....	9
<u>DIVISION 07 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</u>		
079200	Joint Sealants	6
<u>DIVISION 08 OPENINGS</u>		
081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.....	7
081416	Flush Wood Doors	6
087100	Door Hardware	11
<u>DIVISION 09 FINISHES</u>		
092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing	6
092900	Gypsum Board	6
095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	8
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories	5
096723	Resinous Flooring.....	4
099123	Painting and Coating	5
<u>DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES (not used)</u>		
<u>DIVISION 11 EQUIPMENT (not used)</u>		
<u>DIVISION 12 FURNISHINGS (not used)</u>		
<u>DIVISION 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (not used)</u>		

DIVISION 14 CONVEYING SYSTEMS (not used)

DIVISION 21 FIRE PROTECTION (not used)

DIVISION 22 PLUMBING

220000	Common Work Results for Plumbing	8
220516	Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping	5
220517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping	5
220518	Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping	2
220523	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing	6
220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	11
220548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing and Equipment	6
220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	5
220700	Plumbing Insulation	17
221118	Domestic Water Distribution System	14
221119	Plumbing Specialties	8
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	7
221319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	5
224000	Plumbing Fixtures	7
224500	Emergency Plumbing Fixtures	5

DIVISION 23 HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230713	Duct Insulation	14
231126	Facility Liquefied-Petroleum Gas Piping	10
233113	Metal Ducts	15
233300	Air Duct Accessories	11
233346	Flexible Ducts	3
233713.23	Registers and Grilles	3

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

260000	General Requirements	9
260010	General Provisions	5
260111	Conduit	5
260126	Electrical Testing	2
260533	Boxes for Electrical Systems	3
260553	Electrical Identification	2
260913	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	4
262726	Wiring Devices	4

STATE CONSTRUCTION OFFICE FORMS

	Identification of Minority Business Participation	1
Affidavit A	Listing of Good Faith Efforts	2
Affidavit B	Intent to Perform Contract with Own Workforce	1
Affidavit C	Portion of the Work to be Performed by Minority Firms.....	1
Affidavit D	Good Faith Efforts	2
Appendix E	MBE Documentation for Contract Payments	1

ASBESTOS ABATMENT DESIGN

300000	Asbestos Abatement Design	35
--------	---------------------------------	----

END OF SECTION 00 01 00

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

- Sealed proposals will be received until **2:00 pm on October 29, 2024**, at the Piedmont Community College Campus in Person County, for the renovation of Piedmont Community College's, Person Campus, Lab Classrooms 201, 204A & 204B. Proposals will be received until 2:00 pm in Building D, Room 120, at 1715 College Drive, Roxboro, N.C. and then opened and read aloud.

- A **mandatory** Pre-Bid Meeting and HUB Outreach meeting will be held at **11:00 am, on October 15, 2024**, in Building S, Room 100, at Piedmont Community College, 1715 College Drive, Roxboro N.C. 28574. Only bidders who have attended the mandatory Pre-Bid meeting shall be eligible to submit bids for consideration.

Additional site visits can be coordinated through Ed Morrah. Contact information is as follows:

- Email - Ed.Morrah@piedmontcc.edu
- Phone – 336-322-2121

Complete plans and specifications for this project can be obtained during normal business hours from:

Julianne Vance
MHAworks,
800 Taylor Street, Suite 9A-154
Durham, NC 27701
919-682-2870
jvance@mhaworks.com

Plan deposit: One Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$150.00) per printed set or by free download. Contact MHAworks for online address of the free download.

Piedmont Community College reserves the unqualified right to reject any and all proposals.

Owner:
Ed Morrah
Director of Facility Services
Piedmont Community College
1715 College Drive
Roxboro, NC 27574

**INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
AND
GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT**

STANDARD FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

**STATE CONSTRUCTION OFFICE
NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION**

Form OC-15

This document is intended for use on State capital construction projects and shall not be used on any project that is not reviewed and approved by the State Construction Office. Extensive modification to the General Conditions by means of “Supplementary General Conditions” is strongly discouraged. State agencies and institutions may include special requirements in “Division 1 – General Requirements” of the specifications, where they do not conflict with the General Conditions.

**Twenty Fourth Edition January 2013
Revision 1 - May 2024: Article 23.b**

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

For a proposal to be considered it must be in accordance with the following instructions:

1. PROPOSALS

Proposals must be made in strict accordance with the Form of Proposal provided therefor, and all blank spaces for bids, alternates, and unit prices applicable to bidder's work shall be properly filled in. When requested alternates are not bid, the proposer shall so indicate by the words "No Bid". Any blanks shall also be interpreted as "No Bid". The bidder agrees that bid on Form of Proposal detached from specifications will be considered and will have the same force and effect as if attached thereto. Photocopied or faxed proposals will not be considered. Numbers shall be stated both in writing and in figures for the base bids and alternates. If figures and writing differ, the written number will supersede the figures.

Any modifications to the Form of Proposal (including alternates and/or unit prices) will disqualify the bid and may cause the bid to be rejected.

The bidder shall fill in the Form of Proposal as follows:

- a. If the documents are executed by a sole owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person executing them.
- b. If the documents are executed by a partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.
- c. If the documents are executed on the part of a corporation, they shall be executed by either the president or the vice president and attested by the secretary or assistant secretary in either case, and the title of the office of such persons shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.
- d. If the proposal is made by a joint venture, it shall be executed by each member of the joint venture in the above form for sole owner, partnership or corporation, whichever form is applicable.
- e. All signatures shall be properly witnessed.
- f. If the contractor's license of a bidder is held by a person other than an owner, partner or officer of a firm, then the licensee shall also sign and be a party to the proposal. The title "Licensee" shall appear under his/her signature.

Proposals should be addressed as indicated in the Advertisement for Bids and be delivered, enclosed in an opaque sealed envelope, marked "Proposal" and bearing the title of the work, name of the bidder, and the contractor's license number of the bidder. Bidders should clearly mark on the outside of the bid envelope which contract(s) they are bidding.

Bidder shall identify on the bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts or an affidavit indicating work under contract will be self-performed, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f). Failure to comply with these requirements is grounds for rejection of the bid.

For projects bid in the single-prime alternative, the names and license numbers of major subcontractors shall be listed on the proposal form.

It shall be the specific responsibility of the bidder to deliver his bid to the proper official at the selected place and prior to the announced time for the opening of bids. Later delivery of a bid for any reason, including delivery by any delivery service, shall disqualify the bid.

Unit prices quoted in the proposal shall include overhead and profit and shall be the full compensation for the contractor's cost involved in the work. See General Conditions, Article 19c-1.

2. EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

It is understood and mutually agreed that by submitting a bid the bidder acknowledges that he has carefully examined all documents pertaining to the work, the location, accessibility and general character of the site of the work and all existing buildings and structures within and adjacent to the site, and has satisfied himself as to the nature of the work, the condition of existing buildings and structures, the conformation of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of the material to be encountered, the character of the equipment, machinery, plant and any other facilities needed preliminary to and during prosecution of the work, the general and local conditions, the construction hazards, and all other matters, including, but not limited to, the labor situation which can in any way affect the work under the contract, and including all safety measures required by the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and all rules and regulations issued pursuant thereto. It is further mutually agreed that by submitting a proposal the bidder acknowledges that he has satisfied himself as to the feasibility and meaning of the plans, drawings, specifications and other contract documents for the construction of the work and that he accepts all the terms, conditions and stipulations contained therein; and that he is prepared to work in cooperation with other contractors performing work on the site.

Reference is made to contract documents for the identification of those surveys and investigation reports of subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site or otherwise affecting performance of the work which have been relied upon by the designer in preparing the documents. The owner will make copies of all such surveys and reports available to the bidder upon request.

Each bidder may, at his own expense, make such additional surveys and investigations as he may deem necessary to determine his bid price for the performance of the work. Any on-site investigation shall be done at the convenience of the owner. Any reasonable request for access to the site will be honored by the owner.

3. BULLETINS AND ADDENDA

Any addenda to specifications issued during the time of bidding are to be considered covered in the proposal and in closing a contract they will become a part thereof. It shall be the bidder's responsibility to ascertain prior to bid time the addenda issued and to see that his bid includes any changes thereby required.

Should the bidder find discrepancies in, or omission from, the drawings or documents or should he be in doubt as to their meaning, he shall at once notify the designer who will send written instructions in the form of addenda to all bidders. Notification should be no later than seven (7) days prior to the date set for receipt of bids. Neither the owner nor the designer will be responsible for any oral instructions.

All addenda should be acknowledged by the bidder(s) on the Form of Proposal. However, even if not acknowledged, by submitting a bid, the bidder has certified that he has reviewed all issued addenda and has included all costs associated within his bid.

4. BID SECURITY

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or a bid bond in an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal, said deposit to be retained by the owner as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract within ten (10) days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law (G.S. 143-129).

Bid bond shall be conditioned that the surety will, upon demand, forthwith make payment to the obligee upon said bond if the bidder fails to execute the contract. The owner may retain bid securities of any bidder(s) who may have a reasonable chance of award of contract for the full duration of time stated in the Notice to Bidders. Other bid securities may be released sooner, at the discretion of the owner. All bid securities (cash or certified checks) shall be returned to the bidders promptly after award of contracts, and no later than seven (7) days after expiration of the holding period stated in the Notice to Bidders. Standard Form of Bid Bond is included in these specifications and shall be used.

5. RECEIPT OF BIDS

Bids shall be received in strict accordance with requirements of the General Statutes of North Carolina. Bid security shall be required as prescribed by statute. Prior to the closing of the bid, the bidder will be permitted to change or withdraw his bid. Guidelines for opening of public construction bids are available from the State Construction Office.

6. OPENING OF BIDS

Upon opening, all bids shall be read aloud. Once bidding is closed, there shall not be any withdrawal of bids by any bidder and no bids may be returned by the designer to any bidder. After the opening of bids, no bid may be withdrawn, except under the provisions of General Statute 143-129.1, for a period of thirty days unless otherwise specified. Should the successful bidder default and fail to execute a contract, the contract may be awarded to the next lowest and responsible bidder. The owner reserves the unqualified right to reject any and all bids. Reasons for rejection may include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. If the Form of Proposal furnished to the bidder is not used or is altered.
- b. If the bidder fails to insert a price for all bid items, alternate and unit prices requested.
- c. If the bidder adds any provisions reserving the right to accept or reject any award.
- d. If there are unauthorized additions or conditional bids, or irregularities of any kind which tend to make the proposal incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.
- e. If the bidder fails to complete the proposal form where information is requested so the bid may be properly evaluated by the owner.
- f. If the unit prices contained in the bid schedule are unacceptable to the owner and the State Construction Office.
- g. If the bidder fails to comply with other instructions stated herein.

7. BID EVALUATION

The award of the contract will be made to the lowest responsible bidder as soon as practical. The owner may award on the basis of the base bid and any alternates the owner chooses.

Before awarding a contract, the owner may require the apparent low bidder to qualify himself to be a responsible bidder by furnishing any or all of the following data:

- a. The latest financial statement showing assets and liabilities of the company or other information satisfactory to the owner.
- b. A listing of completed projects of similar size.
- c. Permanent name and address of place of business.
- d. The number of regular employees of the organization and length of time the organization has been in business under present name.
- e. The name and home office address of the surety proposed and the name and address of the responsible local claim agent.
- f. The names of members of the firms who hold appropriate trade licenses, together with license numbers.
- g. If prequalified, contractor info will be reviewed and evaluated comparatively to submitted prequalification package.

Failure or refusal to furnish any of the above information, if requested, shall constitute a basis for disqualification of any bidder.

In determining the lowest responsible, responsive bidder, the owner shall take into consideration the bidder's compliance with the requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c), the past performance of the bidder on construction contracts for the State with particular concern given to completion times, quality of work, cooperation with other contractors, and cooperation with the designer and owner. Failure of the low bidder to furnish affidavit and/or documentation as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) shall constitute a basis for disqualification of the bid.

Should the owner adjudge that the apparent low bidder is not the lowest responsible, responsive bidder by virtue of the above information, said apparent low bidder will be so notified and his bid security shall be returned to him.

8. PERFORMANCE BOND

The successful bidder, upon award of contract, shall furnish a performance bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the contract price. See Article 35, General Conditions.

9. PAYMENT BOND

The successful bidder, upon award of contract, shall furnish a payment bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the contract price. See Article 35, General Conditions.

10. PAYMENTS

Payments to the successful bidders (contractors) will be made on the basis of monthly estimates. See Article 31, General Conditions.

11. PRE-BID CONFERENCE

Prior to the date set for receiving bids, the Designer may arrange and conduct a Pre-Bid Conference for all prospective bidders. The purpose of this conference is to review project requirements and to respond to questions from prospective bidders and their subcontractors or material suppliers related to the intent of bid documents. Attendance by prospective bidders shall be as required by the "Notice to Bidders".

12. SUBSTITUTIONS

In accordance with the provisions of G.S. 133-3, material, product, or equipment substitutions proposed by the bidders to those specified herein can only be considered during the bidding phase until ten (10) days prior to the receipt of bids when submitted to the Designer with sufficient data to confirm material, product, or equipment equality. Proposed substitutions submitted after this time will be considered only as potential change order.

Submittals for proposed substitutions shall include the following information:

- a. Name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer and supplier as appropriate.
- b. Trade name, model or catalog designation.
- c. Product data including performance and test data, reference standards, and technical descriptions of material, product, or equipment. Include color samples and samples of available finishes as appropriate.
- d. Detailed comparison with specified products including performance capabilities, warranties, and test results.
- e. Other pertinent data including data requested by the Designer to confirm product equality.

If a proposed material, product, or equipment substitution is deemed equal by the Designer to those specified, all bidders of record will be notified by Addendum.

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

The use or reproduction of this document or any part thereof is authorized for and limited to use on projects of the State of North Carolina, and is distributed by, through and at the discretion of the State Construction Office, Raleigh, North Carolina, for that distinct and sole purpose.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE	TITLE	PAGE
1	Definitions.....	9
2	Intent and Execution of Documents	11
3	Clarifications and Detail Drawings	12
4	Copies of Drawings and Specifications.....	12
5	Shop Drawings, Submittals, Samples, Data	13
6	Working Drawings and Specifications at the Job Site	13
7	Ownership of Drawings and Specifications	14
8	Materials, Equipment, Employees	14
9	Royalties, Licenses and Patent	15
10	Permits, Inspections, Fees, Regulations	15
11	Protection of Work, Property and the Public	16
12	Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973	17
13	Inspection of the Work.....	17
14	Construction Supervision and Schedule	18
15	Separate Contracts and Contractor Relationships.....	22
16	Subcontracts and Subcontractors	23
17	Contractor and Subcontractor Relationships.....	23
18	Designer's Status	24
19	Changes in the Work	25
20	Claims for Extra Cost	27
21	Minor Changes in the Work	29
22	Uncorrected Faulty Work.....	29
23	Time of Completion, Delays, Extension of Time	29
24	Partial Utilization: Beneficial Occupancy	30
25	Final Inspection, Acceptance, and Project Closeout	31
26	Correction of Work Before Final Payment	31
27	Correction of Work After Final Payment	32
28	Owner's Right to Do Work	32
29	Annulment of Contract.....	32
30	Contractor's Right to Stop Work or Terminate the Contract	33
31	Requests for Payments	33
32	Certificates of Payment and Final Payment.....	34
33	Payments Withheld.....	36
34	Minimum Insurance Requirements.....	36
35	Performance Bond and Payment Bond.....	37
36	Contractor's Affidavit.....	38
37	Assignments	38
38	Use of Premises.....	38
39	Cutting, Patching and Digging.....	38
40	Utilities, Structures, Signs	38
41	Cleaning Up.....	40
42	Guarantee	41

43 Codes and Standards41
44 Indemnification.....41
45 Taxes41
46 Equal Opportunity Clause.....42
47 Employment of the Handicapped42
48 Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM)43
49 Minority Business Participation.....43
50 Contractor Evaluation43
51 Gifts43
52 Auditing Access to Persons and Records.....44
53 North Carolina False Claims Act44
54 Termination for Convenience45

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

- a. The **contract documents** consist of the Notice to Bidders; Instructions to Bidders; General Conditions of the Contract; special conditions if applicable; Supplementary General Conditions; the drawing and specifications, including all bulletins, addenda or other modifications of the drawings and specifications incorporated into the documents prior to their execution; the proposal; the contract; the performance bond; the payment bond; insurance certificates; the approval of the attorney general; and the certificate of the Office of State Budget and Management. All of these items together form the contract.
- b. The **owner** is the State of North Carolina through the agency named in the contract.
- c. The **designer(s)** are those referred to within this contract, or their authorized representatives. The Designer(s), as referred to herein, shall mean architect and/or engineer. They will be referred to hereinafter as if each were of the singular number, masculine gender.
- d. The **contractor**, as referred to hereinafter, shall be deemed to be either of the several contracting parties called the "Party of the First Part" in either of the several contracts in connection with the total project. Where, in special instances hereinafter, a particular contractor is intended, an adjective precedes the word "contractor," as "general," "heating," etc. For the purposes of a single prime contract, the term Contractor shall be deemed to be the single contracting entity identified as the "Party of the First Part" in the single Construction Contract. Any references or adjectives that name or infer multiple prime contractors shall be interpreted to mean the single prime Contractor.
- e. A **subcontractor**, as the term is used herein, shall be understood to be one who has entered into a direct contract with a contractor, and includes one who furnishes materials worked to a special design in accordance with plans and specifications covered by the contract, but does not include one who only sells or furnishes materials not requiring work so described or detailed.
- f. **Written notice** shall be defined as notice in writing delivered in person to the contractor, or to a partner of the firm in the case of a partnership, or to a member of the contracting organization, or to an officer of the organization in the case of a corporation, or sent to the last known business address of the contracting organization by registered mail.
- g. **Work**, as used herein as a noun, is intended to include materials, labor, and workmanship of the appropriate contractor.
- h. The **project** is the total construction work to be performed under the contract documents by the several contractors.
- i. **Project Expediter**, as used herein, is an entity stated in the contract documents, designated to effectively facilitate scheduling and coordination of work activities. See Article 14(f) for responsibilities of a Project Expediter. **For the purposes of a single prime contract, the single prime contractor shall be designated as the Project Expediter.**
- j. **Change order**, as used herein, shall mean a written order to the contractor subsequent to the signing of the contract authorizing a change in the contract. The change order shall be signed by the contractor, designer and the owner, and approved by the State Construction Office, in that order (Article 19).

- k. **Field Order**, as used herein, shall mean a written approval for the contractor to proceed with the work requested by owner prior to issuance of a formal Change Order. The field order shall be signed by the contractor, designer, owner, and State Construction Office.
- l. **Time of completion**, as stated in the contract documents, is to be interpreted as consecutive calendar days measured from the date established in the written Notice to Proceed, or such other date as may be established herein (Article 23).
- m. **Liquidated damages**, as stated in the contract documents [, is an amount reasonably estimated in advance to cover the consequential damages associated with the Owner's economic loss in not being able to use the Project for its intended purposes at the end of the contract's completion date as amended by change order, if any, by reason of failure of the contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified. Liquidated damages does not include the Owner's extended contract administration costs (including but not limited to additional fees for architectural and engineering services, testing services, inspection services, commissioning services, etc.), such other damages directly resulting from delays caused solely by the contractor, or consequential damages that the Owner identified in the bid documents that may be impacted by any delay caused solely by the Contractor (e.g., if a multi-phased project-subsequent phases, delays in start other projects that are dependent on the completion of this Project, extension of leases and/or maintenance agreements for other facilities).
- n. **Surety**, as used herein, shall mean the bonding company or corporate body which is bound with and for the contractor, and which engages to be responsible for the contractor and his acceptable performance of the work.
- o. **Routine written communications between the Designer and the Contractor** are any communication other than a "request for information" provided in letter, memo, or transmittal format, sent by mail, courier, electronic mail, or facsimile. Such communications can not be identified as "request for information".
- p. **Clarification or Request for information (RFI)** is a request from the Contractor seeking an interpretation or clarification by the Designer relative to the contract documents. The RFI, which shall be labeled (RFI), shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue or item requiring clarification or interpretation and why the response is needed. The RFI must set forth the Contractor's interpretation or understanding of the contract documents requirements in question, along with reasons for such an understanding.
- q. **Approval** means written or imprinted acknowledgement that materials, equipment or methods of construction are acceptable for use in the work.
- r. **Inspection** shall mean examination or observation of work completed or in progress to determine its compliance with contract documents.
- s. **"Equal to" or "approved equal"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods considered equal by the bidder in all characteristics (physical, functional, and aesthetic) to those specified in the contract documents. Acceptance of equal is subject to approval of Designer and owner.
- t. **"Substitution" or "substitute"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods deviating in at least one characteristic (physical, functional, or aesthetic) from those specified, but which in the opinion of the bidder would improve competition and/or enhance the finished installation. Acceptance of substitution is subject to the approval of the Designer and owner.

- u. **Provide** shall mean furnish and install complete in place, new, clean, operational, and ready for use.
- v. **Indicated and shown** shall mean provide as detailed, or called for, and reasonably implied in the contract documents.
- w. **Special inspector** is one who inspects materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections requiring special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved construction documents and referenced standards.
- x. **Commissioning** is a quality assurance process that verifies and documents that building components and systems operate in accordance to the owner's project requirements and the project design documents.
- y. **Designer Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the design team to determine the completeness of the project in accordance with approved plans and specifications. This inspection occurs prior to SCO final inspection.
- z. **SCO Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the State Construction Office to determine the completeness of the project in accordance with NC Building Codes and approved plans and specifications.
- aa. **Beneficial Occupancy** is requested by the owner and is occupancy or partial occupancy of the building after all life safety items have been completed as determined by the State Construction Office. Life safety items include but not limited to fire alarm, sprinkler, egress and exit lighting, fire rated walls, egress paths and security.
- bb. Final Acceptance is the date in which the State Construction Office accepts the construction as totally complete. This includes the SCO Final Inspection and certification by the designer that all punch lists are completed.

ARTICLE 2 - INTENT AND EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS

- a. The drawings and specifications are complementary, one to the other, and that which is shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications shall be as binding as if it were both called for and shown. The intent of the drawings and specifications is to establish the scope of all labor, materials, transportation, equipment, and any and all other things necessary to provide a bid for a complete job. In case of discrepancy or disagreement in the contract documents, the order of precedence shall be: Form of Contract, specifications, large-scale detail drawings, small-scale drawings.
- b. The wording of the specifications shall be interpreted in accordance with common usage of the language except that words having a commonly used technical or trade meaning shall be so interpreted in preference to other meanings.
- c. The contractor shall execute each copy of the proposal, contract, performance bond and payment bond as follows:
 - 1. If the documents are executed by a sole owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person executing them.
 - 2. If the documents are executed by a partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.

3. If the documents are executed on the part of a corporation, they shall be executed by either the president or the vice president and attested by the secretary or assistant secretary in either case, and the title of the office of such persons shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.
4. If the documents are made by a joint venture, they shall be executed by each member of the joint venture in the above form for sole owner, partnership or corporation, whichever form is applicable to each particular member.
5. All signatures shall be properly witnessed.
6. If the contractor's license is held by a person other than an owner, partner or officer of a firm, then the licensee shall also sign and be a party to the contract. The title "Licensee" shall appear under his/her signature.
7. The bonds shall be executed by an attorney-in-fact. There shall be attached to each copy of the bond a certified copy of power of attorney properly executed and dated.
8. Each copy of the bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized individual agent of the bonding company licensed to do business in North Carolina. The title "Licensed Resident Agent" shall appear after the signature.
9. The seal of the bonding company shall be impressed on each signature page of the bonds.
10. The contractor's signature on the performance bond and the payment bond shall correspond with that on the contract. The date of performance and payment bond shall not be prior to the date of the contract.

ARTICLE 3 - CLARIFICATIONS AND DETAIL DRAWINGS

- a. In such cases where the nature of the work requires clarification by the designer, such clarification shall be furnished by the designer with reasonable promptness by means of written instructions or detail drawings, or both. Clarifications and drawings shall be consistent with the intent of contract documents, and shall become a part thereof.
- b. The contractor(s) and the designer shall prepare, if deemed necessary, a schedule fixing dates upon which foreseeable clarifications will be required. The schedule will be subject to addition or change in accordance with progress of the work. The designer shall furnish drawings or clarifications in accordance with that schedule. The contractor shall not proceed with the work without such detail drawings and/or written clarifications.

ARTICLE 4 - COPIES OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The designer or Owner shall furnish free of charge to the contractors electronic copies of plans and specifications. If requested by the contractor, paper copies of plans and specifications shall be furnished free of charge as follows:

- a. General contractor - Up to twelve (12) sets of general contractor drawings and specifications, up to six (6) sets of which shall include drawings and specifications of all other contracts, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

- b. Each other contractor - Up to six (6) sets of the appropriate drawings and specifications, up to three (3) sets of which shall include drawings and specifications of all other contracts, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.
- c. Additional sets shall be furnished at cost, including mailing, to the contractor upon request by the contractor. This cost shall be stated in the bidding documents.
- d. For the purposes of a single-prime contract, the contractor shall receive up to 30 sets of drawings and specifications, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

ARTICLE 5 - SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, SAMPLES, DATA

- a. Within 15 consecutive calendar days after the notice to proceed, each prime contractor shall submit a schedule for submission of all shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals through the Project Expediter to the Designer. This schedule shall indicate the items, relevant specification sections, other related submittal, data, and the date when these items will be furnished to the designer.
- b. The Contractor(s) shall review, approve and submit to the Designer all Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, Product Data, Samples, Color Charts, and similar submittal data required or reasonably implied by the Contract Documents. Required Submittals shall bear the Contractor's stamp of approval, any exceptions to the Contract Documents shall be noted on the submittals, and copies of all submittals shall be of sufficient quantity for the Designer to retain up to three (3) copies of each submittal for his own use plus additional copies as may be required by the Contractor. Submittals shall be presented to the Designer in accordance with the schedule submitted in paragraph (a). so as to cause no delay in the activities of the Owner or of separate Contractors.
- c. The Designer shall review required submittals promptly, noting desired corrections if any, and retaining three (3) copies (1 for the Designer, 1 for the owner and 1 for SCO) for his use. The remaining copies of each submittal shall be returned to the Contractor not later than twenty (20) days from the date of receipt by the Designer, for the Contractor's use or for corrections and resubmittal as noted by the Designer. When resubmittals are required, the submittal procedure shall be the same as for the original submittals.
- d. Approval of shop drawings/submittals by the Designer shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from responsibility for compliance with the design or terms of the contract documents nor from responsibility of errors of any sort in the shop drawings, unless such lack of compliance or errors first have been called in writing to the attention of the Designer by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6 - WORKING DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE JOB SITE

- a. The contractor shall maintain, in readable condition at his job office, one complete set of working drawings and specifications for his work including all shop drawings. Such drawings and specifications shall be available for use by the designer, his authorized representative, owner or State Construction Office.

- b. The contractor shall maintain at the job office, a day-to-day record of work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents. Such variations shall be fully noted on project drawings by the contractor and submitted to the designer upon project completion and no later than 30 days after final acceptance of the project.
- c. The contractor shall maintain at the job office a record of all required tests that have been performed, clearly indicating the scope of work inspected and the date of approval or rejection.

ARTICLE 7 - OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

All drawings and specifications are instruments of service and remain the property of the owner. The use of these instruments on work other than this contract without permission of the owner is prohibited. All copies of drawings and specifications other than contract copies shall be returned to the owner upon request after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 8 - MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, EMPLOYEES

- a. The contractor shall, unless otherwise specified, supply and pay for all labor, transportation, materials, tools, apparatus, lights, power, heat, sanitary facilities, water, scaffolding and incidentals necessary for the completion of his work, and shall install, maintain and remove all equipment of the construction, other utensils or things, and be responsible for the safe, proper and lawful construction, maintenance and use of same, and shall construct in the best and most workmanlike manner, a complete job and everything incidental thereto, as shown on the plans, stated in the specifications, or reasonably implied therefrom, all in accordance with the contract documents.
- b. All materials shall be new and of quality specified, except where reclaimed material is authorized herein and approved for use. Workmanship shall at all times be of a grade accepted as the best practice of the particular trade involved, and as stipulated in written standards of recognized organizations or institutes of the respective trades except as exceeded or qualified by the specifications.
- c. Upon notice, the contractor shall furnish evidence as to quality of materials.
- d. Products are generally specified by ASTM or other reference standard and/or by manufacturer's name and model number or trade name. When specified only by reference standard, the Contractor may select any product meeting this standard, by any manufacturer. When several products or manufacturers are specified as being equally acceptable, the Contractor has the option of using any product and manufacturer combination listed. However, the contractor shall be aware that the cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and that they do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name; that they are used only to set forth and convey to bidders the general style, type, character and quality of product desired; and that equivalent products will be acceptable. Request for substitution of materials, items, or equipment shall be submitted to the designer for approval or disapproval; such approval or disapproval shall be made by the designer prior to the opening of bids. Alternate materials may be requested after the award if it can clearly be demonstrated that it is an added benefit to the owner and the designer and owner approves.
- e. The designer is the judge of equality for proposed substitution of products, materials or equipment.

- g. If at any time during the construction and completion of the work covered by these contract documents, the language, conduct, or attire of any workman of the various crafts be adjudged a nuisance to the owner or designer, or if any workman be considered detrimental to the work, the contractor shall order such parties removed immediately from grounds.

ARTICLE 9 - ROYALTIES, LICENSES AND PATENTS

It is the intention of the contract documents that the work covered herein will not constitute in any way infringement of any patent whatsoever unless the fact of such patent is clearly evidenced herein. The contractor shall protect and save harmless the owner against suit on account of alleged or actual infringement. The contractor shall pay all royalties and/or license fees required on account of patented articles or processes, whether the patent rights are evidenced hereinafter.

ARTICLE 10 - PERMITS, INSPECTIONS, FEES, REGULATIONS

- a. The contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the work under this contract. If the contractor observes that the drawings and specifications are at variance therewith, he shall promptly notify the designer in writing. See Instructions to Bidders, Paragraph 3, Bulletins and Addenda. Any necessary changes required after contract award shall be made by change order in accordance with Article 19. If the contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and without such notice to the designer, he shall bear all cost arising therefrom. Additional requirements implemented after bidding will be subject to equitable negotiations.
- b. All work under this contract shall conform to the North Carolina State Building Code and other State, local and national codes as are applicable. The cost of all required inspections and permits shall be the responsibility of the contractor and included within the bid proposal. All water taps, meter barrels, vaults and impact fees shall be paid by the contractor unless otherwise noted.
- d. Projects constructed by the State of North Carolina or by any agency or institution of the State are not subject to inspection by any county or municipal authorities and are not subject to county or municipal building codes. The contractor shall, however, cooperate with the county or municipal authorities by obtaining building permits. Permits shall be obtained at no cost.
- e. Projects involving local funding (community colleges) are subject also to county and municipal building codes and inspection by local authorities. The contractor shall pay the cost of these permits and inspections.

ARTICLE 11 - PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY AND THE PUBLIC

- a. The contractors shall be jointly responsible for the entire site and the building or construction of the same and provide all the necessary protections, as required by the owner or designer, and by laws or ordinances governing such conditions. They shall be responsible for any damage to the owner's property, or of that of others on the job, by them, their personnel, or their subcontractors, and shall make good such damages. They shall be responsible for and pay for any damages caused to the owner. All contractors shall have access to the project at all times.
- b. The contractor shall provide cover and protect all portions of the structure when the work is not in progress, provide and set all temporary roofs, covers for doorways, sash and windows, and all other materials necessary to protect all the work on the building, whether set by him, or any of the subcontractors. Any work damaged through the lack of proper protection or from any other cause, shall be repaired or replaced without extra cost to the owner.
- c. No fires of any kind will be allowed inside or around the operations during the course of construction without special permission from the designer and owner.
- d. The contractor shall protect all trees and shrubs designated to remain in the vicinity of the operations by building substantial boxes around same. He shall barricade all walks, roads, etc., as directed by the designer to keep the public away from the construction. All trenches, excavations or other hazards in the vicinity of the work shall be well barricaded and properly lighted at night.
- e. The contractor shall provide all necessary safety measures for the protection of all persons on the job, including the requirements of the A.G.C. *Accident Prevention Manual in Construction*, as amended, and shall fully comply with all state laws or regulations and North Carolina State Building Code requirements to prevent accident or injury to persons on or about the location of the work. He shall clearly mark or post signs warning of hazards existing, and shall barricade excavations, elevator shafts, stairwells and similar hazards. He shall protect against damage or injury resulting from falling materials and he shall maintain all protective devices and signs throughout the progress of the work.
- f. The contractor shall adhere to the rules, regulations and interpretations of the North Carolina Department of Labor relating to Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry (Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926, published in Volume 39, Number 122, Part II, June 24, 1974, *Federal Register*), and revisions thereto as adopted by General Statutes of North Carolina 95-126 through 155.
- g. The contractor shall designate a responsible person of his organization as safety officer/inspector to inspect the project site for unsafe health and safety hazards, to report these hazards to the contractor for correction, and whose duties also include accident prevention on the project, and to provide other safety and health measures on the project site as required by the terms and conditions of the contract. The name of the safety inspector shall be made known to the designer and owner at the time of the preconstruction conference and in all cases prior to any work starting on the project.
- h. In the event of emergency affecting the safety of life, the protection of work, or the safety of adjoining properties, the contractor is hereby authorized to act at his own discretion, without further authorization from anyone, to prevent such threatened injury or damage.

Any compensation claimed by the contractor on account of such action shall be determined as provided for under Article 19(b).

- i. Any and all costs associated with correcting damage caused to adjacent properties of the construction site or staging area shall be borne by the contractor. These costs shall include but not be limited to flooding, mud, sand, stone, debris, and discharging of waste products.

ARTICLE 12 - SEDIMENTATION POLLUTION CONTROL ACT OF 1973

- a. Any land-disturbing activity performed by the contractor(s) in connection with the project shall comply with all erosion control measures set forth in the contract documents and any additional measures which may be required in order to ensure that the project is in full compliance with the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973, as implemented by Title 15, North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 4, Sedimentation Control, Subchapters 4A, 4B and 4C, as amended (15 N.C.A.C. 4A, 4B and 4C).
- b. Upon receipt of notice that a land-disturbing activity is in violation of said act, the contractor(s) shall be responsible for ensuring that all steps or actions necessary to bring the project in compliance with said act are promptly taken.
- c. The contractor(s) shall be responsible for defending any legal actions instituted pursuant to N.C.G.S. 113A-64 against any party or persons described in this article.
- d. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the contractor(s) shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner, the designer and the agents, consultants and employees of the owner and designer, from and against all claims, damages, civil penalties, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of work or failure of performance of work, provided that any such claim, damage, civil penalty, loss or expense is attributable to a violation of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or otherwise reduced any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or persons described in this article.

ARTICLE 13 - INSPECTION OF THE WORK

- a. It is a condition of this contract that the work shall be subject to inspection during normal working hours and during any time work is in preparation and progress by the designer, designated official representatives of the owner, State Construction Office and those persons required by state law to test special work for official approval. The contractor shall therefore provide safe access to the work at all times for such inspections.
- b. All instructions to the contractor will be made only by or through the designer or his designated project representative. Observations made by official representatives of the owner shall be conveyed to the designer for review and coordination prior to issuance to the contractor.
- c. All work shall be inspected by designer, special inspector and/or State Construction Office prior to being covered by the contractor. Contractor shall give a minimum two weeks notice unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. If inspection fails, after the first reinspection all costs associated with additional reinspections shall be borne by the contractor.

- d. Where special inspection or testing is required by virtue of any state laws, instructions of the designer, specifications or codes, the contractor shall give adequate notice to the designer of the time set for such inspection or test, if the inspection or test will be conducted by a party other than the designer. Such special tests or inspections will be made in the presence of the designer, or his authorized representative, and it shall be the contractor's responsibility to serve ample notice of such tests.
- e. All laboratory tests shall be paid by the owner unless provided otherwise in the contract documents except the general contractor shall pay for laboratory tests to establish design mix for concrete, and for additional tests to prove compliance with contract documents where materials have tested deficient except when the testing laboratory did not follow the appropriate ASTM testing procedures.
- f. Should any work be covered up or concealed prior to inspection and approval by the designer, special inspector, and/or State Construction Office such work shall be uncovered or exposed for inspection, if so requested by the designer in writing. Inspection of the work will be made upon notice from the contractor. All cost involved in uncovering, repairing, replacing, recovering and restoring to design condition, the work that has been covered or concealed will be paid by the contractor involved.

ARTICLE 14 - CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION AND SCHEDULE

- a. Throughout the progress of the work, each contractor shall keep at the job site, a competent superintendent and supervisory staff satisfactory to the designer and the owner. The superintendent and supervisory staff shall not be changed without the consent of the designer and owner unless said superintendent ceases to be employed by the contractor or ceases to be competent as determined by the contractor, designer or owner. The superintendent and other staff designated by the contractor in writing shall have authority to act on behalf of the contractor, and instructions, directions or notices given to him shall be as binding as if given to the contractor. However, directions, instructions, and notices shall be confirmed in writing.
- b. The contractor shall examine and study the drawings and specifications and fully understand the project design, and shall provide constant and efficient supervision to the work. Should he discover any discrepancies of any sort in the drawings or specifications, he shall report them to the designer without delay. He will not be held responsible for discrepancies in the drawings and/or specifications, but shall be held responsible to report them should they become known to him.
- c. All contractors shall be required to cooperate and consult with each other during the construction of this project. Prior to installation of work, all contractors shall jointly prepare coordination drawings, showing locations of various ductworks, piping, motors, pumps, and other mechanical or electrical equipment, in relation to the structure, walls and ceilings. These drawings shall be submitted to the designer through the Project Expediter for information only. Each contractor shall lay out and execute his work to cause the least delay to other contractors. Each contractor shall be financially responsible for any damage to other contractor's work and for undue delay caused to other contractors on the project.
- d. The contractor is required to attend job site progress conferences as called by the designer. The contractor shall be represented at these job progress conferences by both home office and project personnel. These representatives shall have authority to act on behalf of the contractor. These meetings shall be open to subcontractors, material

suppliers and any others who can contribute toward maintaining required job progress. It shall be the principal purpose of these meetings, or conferences, to effect coordination, cooperation and assistance in every practical way toward the end of maintaining progress of the project on schedule and to complete the project within the specified contract time. Each contractor shall be prepared to assess progress of the work as required in his particular contract and to recommend remedial measures for correction of progress as may be appropriate. The designer or his authorized representative shall be the coordinator of the conferences and shall preside as chairman. The contractor shall turn over a copy of his daily reports to the Designer and Owner at the job site progress conference. Owner will determine daily report format.

- e The contractor(s) shall, employ an engineer or a land surveyor licensed in the State of North Carolina to lay out the work and to establish a bench mark in a location where same will not be disturbed and where direct instruments sights may be taken.
- f. The designer shall designate a Project Expediter on projects involving two or more prime contracts. The Project Expediter shall be designated in the Supplementary General Conditions. The Project Expediter shall have at a minimum the following responsibilities.
 - 1. Prepare the project construction schedule and shall allow all prime contractors (multi-prime contract) and subcontractors (single-prime contract) performing general, plumbing, HVAC, and electrical work equal input into the preparation of the initial construction schedule.
 - 2. Maintain a project progress schedule for all contractors.
 - 3. Give adequate notice to all contractors to ensure efficient continuity of all phases of the work.
 - 4. Notify the designer of any changes in the project schedule.
 - 5. Recommend to the owner whether payment to a contractor shall be approved.
- g. It shall be the responsibility of the Project Expediter to cooperate with and obtain from several prime contractors and subcontractors on the job, their respective work activities and integrate these activities into a project construction schedule in form of a detailed bar chart or Critical Path Method (CPM), schedule. Each prime contractor shall provide work activities within fourteen (14) days of request by the Project Expediter. A “work activity”, for scheduling purposes, shall be any component or contractual requirement of the project requiring at least one (1) day, but not more than fourteen (14) days, to complete or fulfill. The project construction schedule shall graphically show all salient features of the work required to construct the project from start to finish and within the allotted time established in the contract. The time (in days) between the contractor’s early completion and contractual completion dates is part of the project total float time; and shall be used as such, unless amended by a change order. On a multi-prime project, each prime contractor shall review the proposed construction schedule and approve same in writing. The Project Expediter shall submit the proposed construction schedule to the designer for comments. The complete Project construction schedule shall be of the type set forth in the Supplementary General Condition or subparagraph (1) or (2) below, as appropriate:

1. For a project with total contracts of \$500,000 or less, a bar chart schedule will satisfy the above requirement. The schedule shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the work.
2. For a project with total contracts over \$500,000, a Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule shall be utilized to control the planning and scheduling of the Work. The CPM schedule shall be the responsibility of the Project Expediter and shall be paid for by the Project Expediter.

Bar Chart Schedule: Where a bar chart schedule is required, it shall be time-scaled in weekly increments, shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the work by trade and by area, level, or zone, and shall schedule dates for all salient features, including but not limited to the placing of orders for materials, submission of shop drawings and other Submittals for approval, approval of shop drawings by designers, the manufacture and delivery of material, the testing and the installation of materials, supplies and equipment, and all Work activities to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for all commissioning, required inspections and completion of final punchlist(s). Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

CPM Schedule: Where a CPM schedule is required, it shall be in time-scaled precedence format using the Project Expediter's logic and time estimates. The CPM schedule shall be drawn or plotted with activities grouped or zoned by Work area or subcontract as opposed to a random (or scattered) format. The CPM schedule shall be time-scaled on a weekly basis and shall be drawn or plotted at a level of detail and logic which will schedule all salient features of the work to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for all commissioning, required inspections and completion of final punchlist(s).. Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

The CPM schedule will identify and describe each activity, state the duration of each activity, the calendar dates for the early and late start and the early and late finish of each activity, and clearly highlight all activities on the critical path. "Total float" and "free float" shall be indicated for all activities. Float time shall not be considered for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Owner or the Contractor, but must be allocated in the best interest of completing the Work within the Contract time. Extensions to the Contract time, when granted by Change Order, will be granted only when equitable time adjustment exceeds the Total Float in the activity or path of activities affected by the change. On contracts with a price over \$2,500,000, the CPM schedule shall also show what part of the Contract Price is attributable to each activity on the schedule, the sum of which for all activities shall equal the total Contract Price.

Early Completion of Project: The Contractor may attempt to complete the project prior to the Contract Completion Date. However, such planned early completion shall be for the Contractor's convenience only and shall not create any additional rights of the Contractor or obligations of the Owner under this Contract, nor shall it change the Time

for Completion or the Contract Completion Date. The Contractor shall not be required to pay liquidated damages to the Owner because of its failure to complete by its planned earlier date. Likewise, the Owner shall not pay the Contractor any additional compensation for early completion nor will the Owner owe the Contractor any compensation should the Owner, its officers, employees, or agents cause the Contractor not to complete earlier than the date required by the Contract Documents.

- h. The proposed project construction schedule shall be presented to the designer no later than fifteen (15) days after written notice to proceed. No application for payment will be processed until this schedule is accepted by the designer and owner.
- i. The approved project construction schedule shall be distributed to all contractors and displayed at the job site by the Project Expediter.
- j. The several contractors shall be responsible for their work activities and shall notify the Project Expediter of any necessary changes or adjustments to their work. The Project Expediter shall maintain the project construction schedule, making biweekly adjustments, updates, corrections, etc., that are necessary to finish the project within the Contract time, keeping all contractors and the designer fully informed. Copy of a bar chart schedule annotated to show the current progress shall be submitted by the Contractor(s) to the designer, along with monthly request for payment. For project requiring CPM schedule, the Contractor shall submit a biweekly report of the status of all activities. The bar chart schedule or status report shall show the actual Work completed to date in comparison with the original Work scheduled for all activities. If any activities of the work of several contractors are behind schedule, the contractor must indicate in writing, what measures will be taken to bring each such activity back on schedule and to ensure that the Contract Completion Date is not exceeded. A plan of action and recovery schedule shall be developed and submitted to the designer by the Project Expediter, when (1) the contractor's report indicates delays, that are in the opinion of the designer or the owner, of sufficient magnitude that the contractor's ability to complete the work by the scheduled completion is brought into question; (2) the updated construction schedule is thirty (30) days behind the planned or baseline schedule and no legitimate time extensions, as determined by the Designer, are in process; and (3) the contractor desires to make changes in the logic (sequencing of work) or the planned duration of future activities of the CPM schedule which, in the opinion of the designer or the owner, are of a major nature. The plan of action, when required shall be submitted to the Owner for review within two (2) business days of the Contractor receiving the Owner's written demand. The recovery schedule, when required, shall be submitted to the Owner within five (5) calendar days of the Contractor's receiving the Owner's written demand. Failure to provide an updated construction schedule or a recovery schedule may be grounds for rejection of payment applications or withholding of funds as set forth in Article 33.
- k. The Project Expediter shall notify each contractor of such events or time frames that are critical to the progress of the job. Such notice shall be timely and reasonable. Should the progress be delayed due to the work of any of the several contractors, it shall be the duty of the Project Expediter to immediately notify the contractor(s) responsible for such delay, the designer, the State Construction Office and other prime contractors. The designer shall determine the contractor(s) who caused the delays and notify the bonding company of the responsible contractor(s) of the delays; and shall make a recommendation to the owner regarding further action.
- l. Designation as Project Expediter entails an additional project control responsibility and does not alter in any way the responsibility of the contractor so designated, nor the

responsibility of the other contractors involved in the project. The project expeditor's Superintendent(s) shall be in attendance at the Project site at all times when work is in progress unless conditions are beyond the control of the Contractor or until termination of the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents. It is understood that such Superintendent shall be acceptable to the Owner and Designer and shall be the one who will be continued in that capacity for the duration of the project unless he ceases to be on the Contractor's payroll or the Owner otherwise agrees. The Superintendent shall not be employed on any other project for or by the Contractor or by any other entity during the course of the Work. If the Superintendent is employed by the Contractor on another project without the Owner's approval, then the Owner may deduct from the Contractor's monthly general condition costs and amount representing the Superintendent's cost and shall deduct that amount for each month thereafter until the Contractor has the Superintendent back on the Owner's Project full-time.

ARTICLE 15 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND CONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

- a. Effective from January 1, 2002, Chapter 143, Article 8, was amended, to allow public contracts to be delivered by the following delivery methods: single-prime, dual (single-prime and separate-prime), construction manager at risk, and alternative contracting method as approved by the State Building Commission. The owner reserves the right to prepare separate specifications, receive separate bids, and award separate contracts for such other major items of work as may be in the best interest of the State. For the purposes of a single prime contract, refer to Article 1 – Definitions.
- b. All contractors shall cooperate with each other in the execution of their work, and shall plan their work in such manner as to avoid conflicting schedules or delay of the work. See Article 14, Construction Supervision.
- c. If any part of contractor's work depends upon the work of another contractor, defects which may affect that work shall be reported to the designer in order that prompt inspection may be made and the defects corrected. Commencement of work by a contractor where such condition exists will constitute acceptance of the other contractor's work as being satisfactory in all respects to receive the work commenced, except as to defects which may later develop. The designer shall be the judge as to the quality of work and shall settle all disputes on the matter between contractors.
- d. Any mechanical or electrical work such as sleeves, inserts, chases, openings, penetrations, etc., which is located in the work of the general contractor shall be built in by the general contractor. The respective mechanical and electrical contractors shall set all sleeves, inserts and other devices that are to be incorporated into the structure in cooperation and under the supervision of the general contractor. The responsibility for the exact location of such items shall be that of the mechanical and/or electrical contractor.
- e. The designer and the owner shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress and during normal working hours. The contractor shall provide facilities for such access so the designer may perform his functions under the contract documents.
- f. Should a contractor cause damage to the work or property of another contractor, he shall be directly responsible, and upon notice, shall promptly settle the claim or otherwise resolve the dispute.

ARTICLE 16 - SUBCONTRACTS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

- a. Within thirty (30) days after award of the contract, the contractor shall submit to the designer, owner and to the State Construction Office a list giving the names and addresses of subcontractors and equipment and material suppliers he proposes to use, together with the scope of their respective parts of the work. Should any subcontractor be disapproved by the designer or owner, the designer or owner shall submit his reasons for disapproval in writing to the State Construction Office for its consideration with a copy to the contractor. If the State Construction Office concurs with the designer's or owner's recommendation, the contractor shall submit a substitute for approval. The designer and owner shall act promptly in the approval of subcontractors, and when approval of the list is given, no changes of subcontractors will be permitted except for cause or reason considered justifiable by the designer or owner.
- b. The designer will furnish to any subcontractor, upon request, evidence regarding amounts of money paid to the contractor on account of the subcontractor's work.
- c. The contractor is and remains fully responsible for his own acts or omissions as well as those of any subcontractor or of any employee of either. The contractor agrees that no contractual relationship exists between the subcontractor and the owner in regard to the contract, and that the subcontractor acts on this work as an agent or employee of the contractor.
- d. The owner reserves the right to limit the amount of portions of work to be subcontracted as hereinafter specified.

ARTICLE 17 - CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

The contractor agrees that the terms of these contract documents shall apply equally to each subcontractor as to the contractor, and the contractor agrees to take such action as may be necessary to bind each subcontractor to these terms. The contractor further agrees to conform to the Code of Ethical Conduct as adopted by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., with respect to contractor-subcontractor relationships, and that payments to subcontractors shall be made in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143-134.1 titled Interest on final payments due to prime contractors: payments to subcontractors.

- a. On all public construction contracts which are let by a board or governing body of the state government or any political subdivision thereof, except contracts let by the Department of Transportation pursuant to G.S. 136-28.1, the balance due prime contractors shall be paid in full within 45 days after respective prime contracts of the project have been accepted by the owner, certified by the architect, engineer or designer to be completed in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications, or occupied by the owner and used for the purpose for which the project was constructed, whichever occurs first. Provided, however, that whenever the architect or consulting engineer in charge of the project determines that delay in completion of the project in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications is the fault of the contractor, the project may be occupied and used for the purposes for which it was constructed without payment of any interest on amounts withheld past the 45 day limit. No payment shall be delayed because of the failure of another prime contractor on such project to complete his contract. Should final payment to any prime contractor beyond the date such contracts have been certified to be completed by the designer or architect, accepted by the owner, or occupied by the owner and used for the purposes for which the project was constructed, be delayed by more than 45 days, said prime contractor shall be paid interest, beginning on the 46th day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof unless a lower rate is

agreed upon on such unpaid balance as may be due. In addition to the above final payment provisions, periodic payments due a prime contractor during construction shall be paid in accordance with the payment provisions of the contract documents or said prime contractor shall be paid interest on any such unpaid amount at the rate stipulated above for delayed final payments. Such interest shall begin on the date the payment is due and continue until the date on which payment is made. Such due date may be established by the terms of the contract. Funds for payment of such interest on state-owned projects shall be obtained from the current budget of the owning department, institution or agency. Where a conditional acceptance of a contract exists, and where the owner is retaining a reasonable sum pending correction of such conditions, interest on such reasonable sum shall not apply.

- b. Within seven days of receipt by the prime contractor of each periodic or final payment, the prime contractor shall pay the subcontractor based on work completed or service provided under the subcontract. Should any periodic or final payment to the subcontractor be delayed by more than seven days after receipt of periodic or final payment by the prime contractor, the prime contractor shall pay the subcontractor interest, beginning on the eighth day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof on such unpaid balance as may be due.
- c. The percentage of retainage on payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor shall not exceed the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor. Any percentage of retainage on payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor that exceeds the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor shall be subject to interest to be paid by the prime contractor to the subcontractor at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof.
- d. Nothing in this section shall prevent the prime contractor at the time of application and certification to the owner from withholding application and certification to the owner for payment to the subcontractor for unsatisfactory job progress; defective construction not remedied; disputed work; third-party claims filed or reasonable evidence that claim will be filed; failure of subcontractor to make timely payments for labor, equipment and materials; damage to prime contractor or another subcontractor; reasonable evidence that subcontract cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the subcontract sum; or a reasonable amount for retainage not to exceed the initial percentage retained by owner.

ARTICLE 18 - DESIGNER'S STATUS

- a. The designer shall provide general administration of the performance of construction contracts, including liaison and necessary inspection of the work to ensure compliance with plans and specifications. He is the agent of the owner only for the purpose of constructing this work and to the extent stipulated in the contract documents. He has authority to direct work to be performed, to stop work, to order work removed, or to order corrections of faulty work, where any such action by the designer may be necessary to assure successful completion of the work.
- b. The designer is the impartial interpreter of the contract documents, and, as such, he shall exercise his powers under the contract to enforce faithful performance by both the owner and the contractor, taking sides with neither.
- c. Should the designer cease to be employed on the work for any reason whatsoever, then the owner shall employ a competent replacement who shall assume the status of the former designer.

- d. The designer and his consultants will make inspections of the project. He will inspect the progress, the quality and the quantity of the work.
- e. The designer and the owner shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress during normal working hours. The contractor shall provide facilities for such access so the designer and owner may perform their functions under the contract documents.
- f. Based on the designer's inspections and evaluations of the project, the designer shall issue interpretations, directives and decisions as may be necessary to administer the project. His decisions relating to artistic effect and technical matters shall be final, provided such decisions are within the limitations of the contract.

ARTICLE 19 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

- a. The owner may have changes made in the work covered by the contract. These changes will not invalidate and will not relieve or release the contractor from any guarantee given by him pertinent to the contract provisions. These changes will not affect the validity of the guarantee bond and will not relieve the surety or sureties of said bond. All extra work shall be executed under conditions of the original contract.
- b. Except in an emergency endangering life or property, no change shall be made by the contractor except upon receipt of approved change order or written field order from the designer, countersigned by the owner and the state construction office authorizing such change. No claim for adjustments of the contract price shall be valid unless this procedure is followed.

A field order, transmitted by fax, electronically, or hand delivered, may be used where the change involved impacts the critical path of the work. A formal change order shall be issued as expeditiously as possible.

In the event of emergency endangering life or property, the contractor may be directed to proceed on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the designer or owner, a correct account of costs together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work the change order will be prepared as outlined under either Method "c(1)" or Method "c(2)" or both.

- c. In determining the values of changes, either additive or deductive, contractors are restricted to the use of the following methods:
 - 1. Where the extra work involved is covered by unit prices quoted in the proposal, or subsequently agreed to by the Contractor, Designer, Owner and State Construction Office the value of the change shall be computed by application of unit prices based on quantities, estimated or actual as agreed of the items involved, except in such cases where a quantity exceeds the estimated quantity allowance in the contract by one hundred percent (100%) or more. In such cases, either party may elect to proceed under subparagraph c2 herein. If neither party elects to proceed under c2, then unit prices shall apply.
 - 2. The contracting parties shall negotiate and agree upon the equitable value of the change prior to issuance of the change order, and the change order shall stipulate the corresponding lump sum adjustment to the contract price.

- d. Under Paragraph "b" and Methods "c(2)" above, the allowances for overhead and profit combined shall be as follows: all contractors (the single contracting entity (prime), his subcontractors(1st tier subs), or their sub-subcontractors (2nd tier subs, 3rd tier subs, etc)) shall be allowed a maximum of 10% on work they each self-perform; the prime contractor shall be allowed a maximum of 5% on contracted work of his 1st tier sub; 1st tier, 2nd tier, 3rd tier, etc contractors shall be allowed a maximum of 2.5% on the contracted work of their subs. ; Under Method "c(1)", no additional allowances shall be made for overhead and profit. In the case of deductible change orders, under Method "c(2)" and Paragraph (b) above, the contractor shall include no less than five percent (5%) profit, but no allowances for overhead.
- e. The term "net cost" as used herein shall mean the difference between all proper cost additions and deductions. The "cost" as used herein shall be limited to the following:
1. The actual costs of materials and supplies incorporated or consumed as part of the work;
 2. The actual costs of labor expended on the project site; labor expended in coordination, change order negotiation, record document maintenance, shop drawing revision or other tasks necessary to the administration of the project are considered overhead whether they take place in an office or on the project site.
 3. The actual costs of labor burden, limited to the costs of social security (FICA) and Medicare/Medicaid taxes; unemployment insurance costs; health/dental/vision insurance premiums; paid employee leave for holidays, vacation, sick leave, and/or petty leave, not to exceed a total of 30 days per year; retirement contributions; worker's compensation insurance premiums; and the costs of general liability insurance when premiums are computed based on payroll amounts; the total of which shall not exceed thirty percent (30%) of the actual costs of labor;
 4. The actual costs of rental for tools, excluding hand tools; equipment; machinery; and temporary facilities required for the work;
 5. The actual costs of premiums for bonds, insurance, permit fees, and sales or use taxes related to the work.

Overtime and extra pay for holidays and weekends may be a cost item only to the extent approved by the owner.

- f. Should concealed conditions be encountered in the performance of the work below grade, or should concealed or unknown conditions in an existing structure be at variance with the conditions indicated by the contract documents, the contract sum and time for completion may be equitably adjusted by change order upon claim by either party made within thirty (30) days after the condition has been identified. The cost of such change shall be arrived at by one of the foregoing methods. All change orders shall be supported by a unit cost breakdown showing method of arriving at net cost as defined above.
- g. In all change orders, the procedure will be for the designer to request proposals for the change order work in writing. The contractor will provide such proposal and supporting data in suitable format. The designer shall verify correctness. Delay in the processing of the change order due to lack of proper submittal by the contractor of all required supporting data shall not constitute grounds for a time extension or basis of a claim. Within fourteen (14) days after receipt of the contractor's accepted proposal including all supporting documentation required by the designer, the designer shall prepare the change order and forward to the contractor for his signature or otherwise respond, in writing, to

the contractor's proposal. Within seven (7) days after receipt of the change order executed by the contractor, the designer shall, certify the change order by his signature, and forward the change order and all supporting data to the owner for the owner's signature. The owner shall execute the change order and forward to the State Construction Office for final approval, within seven (7) days of receipt. The State Construction Office shall act on the change order within seven (7) days. In case of emergency or extenuating circumstances, approval of changes may be obtained verbally by telephone or field orders approved by all parties, then shall be substantiated in writing as outlined under normal procedure.

- h. At the time of signing a change order, the contractor shall be required to certify as follows:

"I certify that my bonding company will be notified forthwith that my contract has been changed by the amount of this change order, and that a copy of the approved change order will be mailed upon receipt by me to my surety."

- i. A change order, when issued, shall be full compensation, or credit, for the work included, omitted or substituted. It shall show on its face the adjustment in time for completion of the project as a result of the change in the work.
- j. If, during the progress of the work, the owner requests a change order and the contractor's terms are unacceptable, the owner, with the approval of the State Construction Office, may require the contractor to perform such work on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the Designer or owner, a correct account of cost together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work a change order will be prepared with allowances for overhead and profit per paragraph d. above and "net cost" and "cost" per paragraph e. above. Without prejudice, nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the owner from performing or to have performed that portion of the work requested in the change order.

ARTICLE 20 - CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

- a. Should the contractor consider that as a result of instructions given by the designer, he is entitled to extra cost above that stated in the contract, he shall give written notice thereof to the designer within seven (7) days without delay. The written notice shall clearly state that a claim for extra cost is being made and shall provide a detailed justification for the extra cost. The contractor shall not proceed with the work affected until further advised, except in emergency involving the safety of life or property, which condition is covered in Article 19(b) and Article 11(h). No claims for extra compensation shall be considered unless the claim is so made. The designer shall render a written decision within seven (7) days of receipt of claim.
- b. The contractor shall not act on instructions received by him from persons other than the designer, and any claims for extra compensation or extension of time on account of such instruction will not be honored. The designer shall not be responsible for misunderstandings claimed by the contractor of verbal instructions which have not been confirmed in writing, and in no case shall instructions be interpreted as permitting a departure from the contract documents unless such instruction is confirmed in writing and supported by a properly authorized change order.
- c. Should a claim for extra compensation that complies with the requirements of (a) above by the contractor and is denied by the designer or owner, and cannot be resolved by a

representative of the State Construction Office, the contractor may request a mediation in connection with GS 143-128(f1) in the dispute resolution rules adopted by the State Building Commission (1 N.C.A.C. 30H .0101 through .1001). If the contractor is unable to resolve its claim as a result of mediation, the contractor may pursue the claim in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143-135.3, or G.S. 143-135.6 where Community Colleges are the owner, and the following:

1. A contractor who has not completed a contract with a board for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the contractor claims is due. The director may deny, allow or compromise the claim, in whole or in part. A claim under this subsection is not a contested case under Chapter 150B of the General Statutes.
2. (a) A contractor who has completed a contract with a board for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the contractor claims is due. The claim shall be submitted within sixty (60) days after the contractor receives a final statement of the board's disposition of his claim and shall state the factual basis for the claim.
 - (b) The director shall investigate a submitted claim within ninety (90) days of receiving the claim, or within any longer time period upon which the director and the contractor agree. The contractor may appear before the director, either in person or through counsel, to present facts and arguments in support of his claim. The director may allow, deny or compromise the claim, in whole or in part. The director shall give the contractor a written statement of the director's decision on the contractor's claim.
 - (c) A contractor who is dissatisfied with the director's decision on a claim submitted under this subsection may commence a contested case on the claim under Chapter 150B of the General Statutes. The contested case shall be commenced within sixty (60) days of receiving the director's written statement of the decision.
 - (d) As to any portion of a claim that is denied by the director, the contractor may, in lieu of the procedures set forth in the preceding subsection of this section, within six (6) months of receipt of the director's final decision, institute a civil action for the sum he claims to be entitled to under the contract by filing a verified complaint and the issuance of a summons in the Superior Court of Wake County or in the superior court of any county where the work under the contract was performed. The procedure shall be the same as in all civil actions except that all issues shall be tried by the judge, without a jury.

ARTICLE 21 - MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The designer will have the authority to order minor changes in the work not involving an adjustment in the contract sum or time for completion, and not inconsistent with the intent of the contract documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order, copied to the State Construction Office, and shall be binding on the owner and the contractor.

ARTICLE 22 - UNCORRECTED FAULTY WORK

Should the correction of faulty or damaged work be considered inadvisable or inexpedient by the owner and the designer, the owner shall be reimbursed by the contractor. A change order will be issued to reflect a reduction in the contract sum.

ARTICLE 23 - TIME OF COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSION OF TIME

- a. The time of completion is stated in the Supplementary General Conditions and in the Form of Construction Contract. The Project Expediter, upon notice of award of contract, shall prepare a construction schedule to complete the project within the time of completion as required by Article 14.
- b. The contractors shall commence work to be performed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written Notice to Proceed from the designer and shall fully complete all work hereunder within the time of completion stated. Time is of the essence and the contractor acknowledges the Owner will likely suffer financial damage for failure to complete the work within the time of completion. For each day in excess of the above number of days, the contractor(s) shall pay the owner the sum stated as liquidated damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the losses to be incurred by the owner by reason of failure of said contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified, such time being in the essence of this contract and a material consideration thereof. Should the work be delayed by both the owner and contractor, liquidated damages shall be apportioned to reflect the delays of each party. In the case of concurrent delays, contractor caused delays shall be accounted for before owner and designer caused delays.
- c. In the event of multiple prime contractors, the designer shall be the judge as to the division of responsibility between the contractor(s), based on the construction schedule, weekly reports and job records, and shall apportion the amount of liquidated damages to be paid by each of them, according to delay caused by any or all of them.
- d. If the contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of his work solely by any act or negligence of the owner, the designer, or by any employee of either; by any separate contractor employed by the owner; by changes ordered in the work; by labor disputes at the project site; by abnormal weather conditions not reasonably anticipated for the locality where the work is performed; by unavoidable casualties; by any causes beyond the contractor's control; or by any other causes which the designer and owner determine may justify the delay, then the contract time may be extended by change order only for the time which the designer and owner may determine is reasonable.

Time extensions will not be granted for rain, wind, snow or other natural phenomena of normal intensity for the locality where work is performed. For purpose of determining extent of delay attributable to unusual weather phenomena, a determination shall be made by comparing the weather for the contract period involved with the average of the preceding five (5) year climatic range during the same time interval based on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Weather Service statistics for the locality where work is performed and on daily weather logs kept on the job site by the contractor reflecting the effect of the weather on progress of the work and initialed by the designer's representative. No weather delays shall be considered after the building is dried in unless work claimed to be delayed is on the critical path of the baseline schedule or approved updated schedule. Time extensions for weather delays, acts of God, labor disputes, fire, delays in transportation, unavoidable casualties or other delays which are beyond the control of the Owner do not entitle the Contractor to compensable damages for delays. Any contractor claim for compensable damages for delays is limited to delays caused solely by the owner or its agents. Contractor caused delays shall be accounted for before owner or designer caused delays in the case of concurrent delays.

- e. Request for extension of time shall be made in writing to the designer, copies to the owner and SCO, within twenty (20) days following cause of delay. In case of continuing cause for delay, the Contractor shall notify the Designer to the designer, copies to the owner and SCO, of the delay within 20 days of the beginning of the delay and only one claim is necessary.
- f. The contractor shall notify his surety in writing of extension of time granted.
- g. No claim for time extension shall be allowed on account of failure of the designer to furnish drawings or instructions until twenty (20) days after demand for such drawings and/or instructions. See Article 5c. Demand must be in written form clearly stating the potential for delay unless the drawings or instructions are provided. Any delay granted will begin after the twenty (20) day demand period is concluded.

ARTICLE 24 - PARTIAL UTILIZATION/BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY

- a. The owner may desire to occupy or utilize all or a portion of the project prior to the completion of the project.
- b. Should the owner request a utilization of a building or portion thereof, the designer shall perform a designer final inspection of area after being notified by the contractor that the area is ready for such. After the contractor has completed designer final inspection punch list and the designer has verified, then the designer shall schedule a beneficial occupancy inspection at a time and date acceptable to the owner, contractor(s) and State Construction Office. If beneficial occupancy is granted by the State Construction Office, in such areas the following will be established:
 - 1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period for the equipment necessary to support. in the area.
 - 2. The owner assumes all responsibilities for utility costs for entire building.
 - 2. Contractor will obtain consent of surety.
 - 3. Contractor will obtain endorsement from insurance company permitting beneficial occupancy.
- c. The owner shall have the right to exclude the contractor from any part of the project which the designer has so certified to be substantially complete, but the owner will allow the contractor reasonable access to complete or correct work to bring it into compliance with the contract.
- d. Occupancy by the owner under this article will in no way relieve the contractor from his contractual requirement to complete the project within the specified time. The contractor will not be relieved of liquidated damages because of beneficial occupancy. The designer may prorate liquidated damages based on the percentage of project occupied.

ARTICLE 25 - FINAL INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE, AND PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- a. Upon notification from the contractor(s) that the project is complete and ready for inspection, the designer shall make a Designer final inspection to verify that the project is complete and ready for SCO final inspection. Prior to SCO final inspection, the contractor(s) shall complete all items requiring corrective measures noted at the Designer

final inspection. The designer shall schedule a SCO final inspection at a time and date acceptable to the owner, contractor(s) and State Construction Office.

- b. At the SCO final inspection, the designer and his consultants shall, if job conditions warrant, record a list of items that are found to be incomplete or not in accordance with the contract documents. At the conclusion of the SCO final inspection, the designer and State Construction Office representative shall make one of the following determinations:
 - 1. That the project is completed and accepted.
 - 2. That the project will be accepted subject to the correction of the list of discrepancies (punch list). All punch list items must be completed within thirty (30) days of SCO final inspection or the owner may invoke Article 28, Owner's Right to Do Work.
 - 4. That the project is not complete and another date for a SCO final inspection will be established.
- c. Within fourteen (14) days of final acceptance per Paragraph b1 or within fourteen (14) days after completion of punch list per Paragraph b2 above, the designer shall certify the work and issue applicable certificate(s) of compliance.
- d. Any discrepancies listed or discovered after the date of SCO final inspection and acceptance under Paragraphs b1 or b2 above shall be handled in accordance with Article 42, Guarantee.
- f. The final acceptance date will establish the following:
 - 1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period.
 - 2. The date on which the contractor's insurance coverage for public liability, property damage and builder's risk may be terminated.
 - 3. That no liquidated damages (if applicable) shall be assessed after this date.
 - 4. The termination date of utility cost to the contractor.
- g. **Prior to issuance of final acceptance date, the contractor shall have his authorized representatives visit the project and give full instructions to the designated personnel regarding operating, maintenance, care, and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements. In addition, the contractor shall provide to the owner a complete instructional video (media format acceptable to the owner) on the operation, maintenance, care and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements.**

ARTICLE 26 - CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT

- a. Any work, materials, fabricated items or other parts of the work which have been condemned or declared not in accordance with the contract by the designer shall be promptly removed from the work site by the contractor, and shall be immediately replaced by new work in accordance with the contract at no additional cost to the owner. Work or property of other contractors or the owner, damaged or destroyed by virtue of such faulty work, shall be made good at the expense of the contractor whose work is faulty.

- b. Correction of condemned work described above shall commence within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of notice from the designer, and shall make satisfactory progress, as determined by the designer, until completed.
- c. Should the contractor fail to proceed with the required corrections, then the owner may complete the work in accordance with the provisions of Article 28.

ARTICLE 27 - CORRECTION OF WORK AFTER FINAL PAYMENT

See Article 35, Performance Bond and Payment Bond, and Article 42, Guarantee. Neither the final certificate, final payment, occupancy of the premises by the owner, nor any provision of the contract, nor any other act or instrument of the owner, nor the designer, shall relieve the contractor from responsibility for negligence, or faulty material or workmanship, or failure to comply with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall correct or make good any defects due thereto and repair any damage resulting there from, which may appear during the guarantee period following final acceptance of the work except as stated otherwise under Article 42, Guarantee. The owner will report any defects as they may appear to the contractor and establish a time limit for completion of corrections by the contractor. The owner will be the judge as to the responsibility for correction of defects.

ARTICLE 28 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK

If, during the progress of the work or during the period of guarantee, the contractor fails to prosecute the work properly or to perform any provision of the contract, the owner, after seven (7) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor from the designer, may perform or have performed that portion of the work. The cost of the work may be deducted from any amounts due or to become due to the contractor, such action and cost of same having been first approved by the designer. Should the cost of such action of the owner exceed the amount due or to become due the contractor, then the contractor or his surety, or both, shall be liable for and shall pay to the owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 29 - ANNULMENT OF CONTRACT

If the contractor fails to begin the work under the contract within the time specified, or the progress of the work is not maintained on schedule, or the work is not completed within the time above specified, or fails to perform the work with sufficient workmen and equipment or with sufficient materials to ensure the prompt completion of said work, or shall perform the work unsuitably or shall discontinue the prosecution of the work, or if the contractor shall become insolvent or be declared bankrupt or commit any act of bankruptcy or insolvency, or allow any final judgment to stand against him unsatisfied for a period of forty-eight (48) hours, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or for any other cause whatsoever shall not carry on the work in an acceptable manner, the owner may give notice in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor and his surety of such delay, neglect or default, specifying the same, and if the contractor within a period of seven (7) days after such notice shall not proceed in accordance therewith, then the owner shall, declare this contract in default, and, thereupon, the surety shall promptly take over the work and complete the performance of this contract in the manner and within the time frame specified. In the event the surety shall fail to take over the work to be done under this contract within seven (7) days after being so notified and notify the owner in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, that he is taking the same over and stating that he will diligently pursue and complete the same, the owner shall have full power and authority, without violating the contract, to take the prosecution of the work out of the hands of said contractor, to appropriate or use any or all contract materials and equipment on the grounds as may be suitable and acceptable and may enter into an agreement, either by public letting or negotiation, for the completion of said contract according to the terms and provisions thereof

or use such other methods as in his opinion shall be required for the completion of said contract in an acceptable manner. All costs and charges incurred by the owner, together with the costs of completing the work under contract, shall be deducted from any monies due or which may become due said contractor and surety. In case the expense so incurred by the owner shall be less than the sum which would have been payable under the contract, if it had been completed by said contractor, then the said contractor and surety shall be entitled to receive the difference, but in case such expense shall exceed the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the contractor and the surety shall be liable and shall pay to the owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 30 - CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT

- a. Should the work be stopped by order of a court having jurisdiction, or by order of any other public authority for a period of three months, due to cause beyond the fault or control of the contractor, or if the owner should fail or refuse to make payment on account of a certificate issued by the designer within forty-five (45) days after receipt of same, then the contractor, after fifteen (15) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the owner and the designer, may suspend operations on the work or terminate the contract.
- b. The owner shall be liable to the contractor for the cost of all materials delivered and work performed on this contract plus 10 percent overhead and profit and shall make such payment. The designer shall be the judge as to the correctness of such payment.

ARTICLE 31 - REQUEST FOR PAYMENT

- a. Not later than the fifth day of the month, the contractor shall submit to the designer a request for payment for work done during the previous month. The request shall be in the form agreed upon between the contractor and the designer, but shall show substantially the value of work done and materials delivered to the site during the period since the last payment, and shall sum up the financial status of the contract with the following information:
 1. Total of contract including change orders.
 2. Value of work completed to date.
 3. Less five percent (5%) retainage, provided however, that after fifty percent (50%) of the contractor's work has been satisfactorily completed on schedule, with approval of the owner and the State Construction Office and written consent of the surety, further requirements for retainage will be waived only so long as work continues to be completed satisfactorily and on schedule.
 4. Less previous payments.
 5. Current amount due.
- b. The contractor, upon request of the designer, shall substantiate the request with invoices of vouchers or payrolls or other evidence.
- c. Prior to submitting the first request, the contractor shall prepare for the designer a schedule showing a breakdown of the contract price into values of the various parts of the work, so arranged as to facilitate payments to subcontractors in accordance with Article 17, Contractor and Subcontractor Relationships. The contractor(s) shall list the

value of each subcontractor and supplier, identifying each minority business subcontractor and supplier as listed in Affidavit C, if applicable.

- d. When payment is made on account of stored materials and equipment, such materials must be stored on the owner's property, and the requests for payments shall be accompanied by invoices or bills of sale or other evidence to establish the owner's title to such materials and equipment. Such payments will be made only for materials that have been customized or fabricated specifically for this project. Raw materials or commodity products including but not limited to piping, conduit, CMU, metal studs and gypsum board may not be submitted. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the contractor regardless of ownership title. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be removed from the owner's property. Should the space for storage on-site be limited, the contractor, at his option, shall be permitted to store such materials and/or equipment in a suitable space off-site. Should the contractor desire to include any such materials or equipment in his application for payment, they must be stored in the name of the owner in an independent, licensed, bonded warehouse approved by the designer, owner and the State Construction Office and located as close to the site as possible. The warehouse selected must be approved by the contractor's bonding and insurance companies; the material to be paid for shall be assigned to the owner and shall be inspected by the designer. Upon approval by the designer, owner and SCO of the storage facilities and materials and equipment, payment therefore will be certified. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the contractor. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be moved except for transportation to the project site. Under certain conditions, the designer may approve storage of materials at the point of manufacture, which conditions shall be approved by the designer, the owner and the State Construction Office prior to approval for the storage and shall include an agreement by the storing party which unconditionally gives the State absolute right to possession of the materials at anytime. Bond, security and insurance protection shall continue to be the responsibility of the contractor(s).
- e. In the event of beneficial occupancy, retainage of funds due the contractor(s) may be reduced with the approval of the State Construction Office to an equitable amount to cover the list of items to be completed or corrected. Retainage may not be reduced to less than two and one-half (2 1/2) times the estimated value of the work to be completed or corrected. Reduction of retainage must be with the consent and approval of the contractor's bonding company.

ARTICLE 32 - CERTIFICATES OF PAYMENT AND FINAL PAYMENT

- a. Within five (5) days from receipt of request for payment from the contractor, the designer shall issue and forward to the owner a certificate for payment. This certificate shall indicate the amount requested or as approved by the designer. If the certificate is not approved by the designer, he shall state in writing to the contractor and the owner his reasons for withholding payment.
- b. No certificate issued or payment made shall constitute an acceptance of the work or any part thereof. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the owner except:
 1. Claims arising from unsettled liens or claims against the contractor.
 2. Faulty work or materials appearing after final payment.
 3. Failure of the contractor to perform the work in accordance with drawings and specifications, such failure appearing after payment.

4. As conditioned in the performance bond and payment bond.
- c. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the contractor except those claims previously made and remaining unsettled (Article 20(c)).
- d. Prior to submitting request for final payment to the designer for approval, the contractor shall fully comply with all requirements specified in the “ project closeout” section of the specifications. These requirements include but not limited to the following:
 1. Submittal of Product and Operating Manuals, Warranties and Bonds, Guarantees, Maintenance Agreements, As-Built Drawings, Certificates of Inspection or Approval from agencies having jurisdiction. (The designer must approve the Manuals prior to delivery to the owner).
 2. Transfer of Required attic stock material and all keys in an organized manner.
 3. Record of Owner’s training.
 4. Resolution of any final inspection discrepancies.
 5. Granting access to Contractor’s records, if Owner’s internal auditors have made a request for such access pursuant to Article 52.
- e. The contractor shall forward to the designer, the final application for payment along with the following documents:
 1. List of minority business subcontractors and material suppliers showing breakdown of contract amounts and total actual payments to subs and material suppliers.
 2. Affidavit of Release of Liens.
 3. Affidavit of contractors of payment to material suppliers and subcontractors. (See Article 36).
 4. Consent of Surety to Final Payment.
 5. Certificates of state agencies required by state law.
- f. The designer will not authorize final payment until the work under contract has been certified by designer, certificates of compliance issued, and the contractor has complied with the closeout requirements. The designer shall forward the contractor’s final application for payment to the owner along with respective certificate(s) of compliance required by law.

ARTICLE 33 - PAYMENTS WITHHELD

- a. The designer with the approval of the State Construction Office may withhold payment for the following reasons:
 1. Faulty work not corrected.

2. The unpaid balance on the contract is insufficient to complete the work in the judgment of the designer.
 3. To provide for sufficient contract balance to cover liquidated damages that will be assessed.
- b. The secretary of the Department of Administration may authorize the withholding of payment for the following reasons:
 1. Claims filed against the contractor or evidence that a claim will be filed.
 2. Evidence that subcontractors have not been paid.
 - c. The Owner may withhold all or a portion of Contractor's general conditions costs set forth in the approved schedule of values, if Contractor has failed to comply with: (1) a request to access its records by Owner's internal auditors pursuant to Article 52; (2) a request for a plan of action and/or recovery schedule under Article 14.j or provide The Owner; (3) a request to provide an electronic copies of Contractor's baseline schedule, updates with all logic used to create the schedules in the original format of the scheduling software; and (4) Contractor's failure to have its Superintendent on the Project full-time; (
 - d. When grounds for withholding payments have been removed, payment will be released. Delay of payment due the contractor without cause will make owner liable for payment of interest to the contractor in accordance with G.S. 143-134.1. As provided in G.S.143-134.1(e) the owner shall not be liable for interest on payments withheld by the owner for unsatisfactory job progress, defective construction not remedied, disputed work, or third-party claims filed against the owner or reasonable evidence that a third-party claim will be filed.

ARTICLE 34 - MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The work under this contract shall not commence until the contractor has obtained all required insurance and verifying certificates of insurance have been approved in writing by the owner. These certificates shall document that coverages afforded under the policies will not be cancelled, reduced in amount or coverages eliminated until at least thirty (30) days after mailing written notice, by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the insured and the owner of such alteration or cancellation. If endorsements are needed to comply with the notification or other requirements of this article copies of the endorsements shall be submitted with the certificates.

a. Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability

The contractor shall provide and maintain, until final acceptance, workmen's compensation insurance, as required by law, as well as employer's liability coverage with minimum limits of \$100,000.

b. Public Liability and Property Damage

The contractor shall provide and maintain, until final acceptance, comprehensive general liability insurance, including coverage for premises operations, independent contractors, completed operations, products and contractual exposures, as shall protect such contractors from claims arising out of any bodily injury, including accidental death, as well as from claims for property damages which may arise from operations under this contract, whether such operations be by the contractor or by any subcontractor, or by

anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them and the minimum limits of such insurance shall be as follows:

Bodily Injury: \$500,000 per occurrence
Property Damage: \$100,000 per occurrence / \$300,000 aggregate

In lieu of limits listed above, a \$500,000 combined single limit shall satisfy both conditions.

Such coverage for completed operations must be maintained for at least two (2) years following final acceptance of the work performed under the contract.

c. Property Insurance (Builder's Risk/Installation Floater)

The contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance until final acceptance, upon the entire work at the site to the full insurable value thereof. This insurance shall include the interests of the owner, the contractor, the subcontractors and sub-subcontractors in the work and shall insure against the perils of fire, wind, rain, flood, extended coverage, and vandalism and malicious mischief. If the owner is damaged by failure of the contractor to purchase or maintain such insurance, then the contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto; the contractor shall effect and maintain similar property insurance on portions of the work stored off the site when request for payment per articles so includes such portions.

d. Deductible

Any deductible, if applicable to loss covered by insurance provided, is to be borne by the contractor.

e. Other Insurance

The contractor shall obtain such additional insurance as may be required by the owner or by the General Statutes of North Carolina including motor vehicle insurance, in amounts not less than the statutory limits.

f. Proof of Carriage

The contractor shall furnish the owner with satisfactory proof of carriage of the insurance required before written approval is granted by the owner.

ARTICLE 35 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

- a. Each contractor shall furnish a performance bond and payment bond executed by a surety company authorized to do business in North Carolina. The bonds shall be in the full contract amount. Bonds shall be executed in the form bound with these specifications.
- b. All bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized agent of the bonding company who is licensed to do business in North Carolina.

ARTICLE 36 - CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT

The final payment of retained amount due the contractor on account of the contract shall not become due until the contractor has furnished to the owner through the designer an affidavit signed, sworn and notarized to the effect that all payments for materials, services or subcontracted work in connection with his contract have been satisfied, and that no claims or

liens exist against the contractor in connection with this contract. In the event that the contractor cannot obtain similar affidavits from subcontractors to protect the contractor and the owner from possible liens or claims against the subcontractor, the contractor shall state in his affidavit that no claims or liens exist against any subcontractor to the best of his (the contractor's) knowledge, and if any appear afterward, the contractor shall save the owner harmless.

ARTICLE 37 - ASSIGNMENTS

The contractor shall not assign any portion of this contract nor subcontract in its entirety. Except as may be required under terms of the performance bond or payment bond, no funds or sums of money due or become due the contractor under the contract may be assigned.

ARTICLE 38 - USE OF PREMISES

- a. The contractor(s) shall confine his apparatus, the storage of materials and the operations of his workmen to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits or directions of the designer and owner and shall not exceed those established limits in his operations.
- b. The contractor(s) shall not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety.
- c. The contractor(s) shall enforce the designer's and owner's instructions regarding signs, advertisements, fires and smoking.
- d. No firearms, any type of alcoholic beverages, or drugs (other than those prescribed by a physician) will be permitted at the job site.

ARTICLE 39 - CUTTING, PATCHING AND DIGGING

- a. The contractor shall do all cutting, fitting or patching of his work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by work of other contractors shown upon or reasonably implied by the drawings and specifications for the completed structure, as the designer may direct.
- b. Any cost brought about by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible therefor.
- c. No contractor shall endanger any work of another contractor by cutting, digging or other means. No contractor shall cut or alter the work of any other contractor without the consent of the designer and the affected contractor(s).

ARTICLE 40 - UTILITIES, STRUCTURES, SIGNS

- a. The contractor shall provide necessary and adequate facilities for water, electricity, gas, oil, sewer and other utility services which maybe necessary and required for completion of the project including all utilities required for testing, cleaning, balancing, and sterilization of designated plumbing, mechanical and electrical systems. Any permanent meters installed shall be listed in the contractor's name until work has a final acceptance. The contractor will be solely responsible for all utility costs prior to final acceptance. Contractor shall contact all affected utility companies prior to bid to determine their requirements to provide temporary and permanent service and include all costs associated with providing those services in their bid. Coordination of the work of the utility companies during construction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.

- b. Meters shall be relisted in the owner's name on the day following final acceptance of the Project Expediter's work, and the owner shall pay for services used after that date.
- c. The owner shall be reimbursed for all metered utility charges after the meter is relisted in the owner's name and prior to completion and acceptance of the work of **all** contractors. Reimbursement shall be made by the contractor whose work has not been completed and accepted. If the work of two or more contractors has not been completed and accepted, reimbursement to the owner shall be paid by the contractors involved on the basis of assessments by the designer.
- d. Prior to the operation of permanent systems, the Project Expediter will provide temporary power, lighting, water, and heat to maintain space temperature above freezing, as required for construction operations.
- e. All contractors shall have the permanent building systems in sufficient readiness for furnishing temporary climatic control at the time a building is enclosed and secured. The HVAC systems shall maintain climatic control throughout the enclosed portion of the building sufficient to allow completion of the interior finishes of the building. A building shall be considered enclosed and secured when windows, doorways (exterior, mechanical, and electrical equipment rooms), and hardware are installed; and other openings have protection which will provide reasonable climatic control. The appropriate time to start the mechanical systems and climatic condition shall be jointly determined by the contractor(s), the designer and owner. Use of the equipment in this manner shall be subject to the approval of the Designer and owner and shall in no way affect the warranty requirements of the contractor(s).
- f. The electrical contractor shall have the building's permanent power wiring distribution system in sufficient readiness to provide power as required by the HVAC contractor for temporary climatic control.
- g. The electrical contractor shall have the building's permanent lighting system ready at the time the general contractor begins interior painting and shall provide adequate lighting in those areas where interior painting and finishing is being performed.
- h. Each prime contractor shall be responsible for his permanently fixed service facilities and systems in use during progress of the work. The following procedures shall be strictly adhered to:
 - 1. Prior to final acceptance of work by the State Construction Office, each contractor shall remove and replace any parts of the permanent building systems damaged through use during construction.
 - 2. Temporary filters as recommended by the equipment manufacturer in order to keep the equipment and ductwork clean and free of dust and debris shall be installed in each of the heating and air conditioning units and at each return grille during construction. New filters shall be installed in each unit prior to the owner's acceptance of the work.
 - 3. Extra effort shall be maintained to keep the building and the site adjacent to the building clean and under no circumstances shall air systems be operated if finishing and site work operations are creating dust in excess of what would be considered normal if the building were occupied.
 - 4. It shall be understood that any warranty on equipment presented to the owner shall extend from the day of final acceptance by the owner. The cost of warranting the

equipment during operation in the finishing stages of construction shall be borne by the contractor whose system is utilized.

5. The electrical contractor shall have all lamps in proper working condition at the time of final project acceptance.
 - i. The Project Expediter shall provide, if required and where directed, a shed for toilet facilities and shall furnish and install in this shed all water closets required for a complete and adequate sanitary arrangement. These facilities will be available to other contractors on the job and shall be kept in a neat and sanitary condition at all times. Chemical toilets are acceptable.
 - j. The Project Expediter shall, if required by the Supplementary General Conditions and where directed, erect a temporary field office, complete with lights, telephone, heat and air conditioning. A portion of this office shall be partitioned off, of sufficient size, for the use of a resident inspector, should the designer so direct.
 - k. On multi-story construction projects, the Project Expediter shall provide temporary elevators, lifts, or other special equipment for the general use of all contractors. The cost for such elevators, lifts or other special equipment and the operation thereof shall be included in the Project Expediter's bid.
 - l. The Project Expediter will erect one sign on the project if required. The sign shall be of sound construction, and shall be neatly lettered with black letters on white background. The sign shall bear the name of the project, and the names of prime contractors on the project, and the name of the designer and consultants. Directional signs may be erected on the owner's property subject to approval of the owner with respect to size, style and location of such directional signs. Such signs may bear the name of the contractor and a directional symbol. No other signs will be permitted except by permission of the owner.

ARTICLE 41 - CLEANING UP

- a. The contractors shall keep the building and surrounding area reasonably free from rubbish at all times, and shall remove debris from the site on a timely basis or when directed to do so by the designer or Project Expediter. The Project Expediter shall provide an on site refuse container(s) for the use of all contractors. Each contractor shall remove their rubbish and debris from the building on a daily basis. The Project Expediter shall broom clean the building as required to minimize dust and dirt accumulation.
- b. The Project Expediter shall provide and maintain suitable all-weather access to the building.
- c. Before final inspection and acceptance of the building, each contractor shall clean his portion of the work, including glass, hardware, fixtures, masonry, tile and marble (using no acid), clean and wax all floors as specified, and completely prepare the building for use by the owner, with no cleaning required by the owner.

ARTICLE 42 - GUARANTEE

- a. The contractor shall unconditionally guarantee materials and workmanship against patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve (12) months following the date of final acceptance of the work or beneficial occupancy and shall replace such defective materials or workmanship without cost to the owner.

- b. Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's warranty for any period in excess of twelve (12) months, then the manufacturer's warranty shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The contractor shall replace such defective equipment or materials, without cost to the owner, within the manufacturer's warranty period.
- c. Additionally, the owner may bring an action for latent defects caused by the negligence of the contractor which is hidden or not readily apparent to the owner at the time of beneficial occupancy or final acceptance, whichever occurred first, in accordance with applicable law.
- d. Guarantees for roof, equipment, materials, and supplies shall be stipulated in the specifications sections governing such roof, equipment, materials, or supplies.

ARTICLE 43 - CODES AND STANDARDS

Wherever reference is given to codes, standard specifications or other data published by regulating agencies including, but not limited to, national electrical codes, North Carolina state building codes, federal specifications, ASTM specifications, various institute specifications, etc., it shall be understood that such reference is to the latest edition including addenda published prior to the date of the contract documents.

ARTICLE 44 - INDEMNIFICATION

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner, the designer and the agents, consultants and employees of the owner and designer, from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance or failure of performance of the work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense (1) is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself) including the loss of use resulting there from, and (2) is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of the contractor, the contractor's subcontractor, or the agents of either the contractor or the contractor's subcontractor. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in this article.

ARTICLE 45 - TAXES

- a. Federal excise taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3442(3)).
- b. Federal transportation taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3475(b) as amended).
- c. North Carolina sales tax and use tax, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.
- d. Local option sales and use taxes, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work as applicable and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.
- e. **Accounting Procedures for Refund of County Sales & Use Tax**

Amount of county sales and use tax paid per contractor's statements:

Contractors performing contracts for state agencies shall give the state agency for whose project the property was purchased a signed statement containing the information listed in G.S. 105-164.14(e).

The Department of Revenue has agreed that in lieu of obtaining copies of sales receipts from contractors, an agency may obtain a certified statement as of April 1, 1991 from the contractor setting forth the date, the type of property and the cost of the property purchased from each vendor, the county in which the vendor made the sale and the amount of local sales and use taxes paid thereon. If the property was purchased out-of-state, the county in which the property was delivered should be listed. The contractor should also be notified that the certified statement may be subject to audit.

In the event the contractors make several purchases from the same vendor, such certified statement must indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, the counties, and the county sales and use taxes paid thereon.

Name of taxing county: The position of a sale is the retailer's place of business located within a taxing county where the vendor becomes contractually obligated to make the sale. Therefore, it is important that the county tax be reported for the county of sale rather than the county of use.

When property is purchased from out-of-state vendors and the county tax is charged, the county should be identified where delivery is made when reporting the county tax.

Such statement must also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of county sales or use tax paid thereon by the contractor.

Similar certified statements by his subcontractors must be obtained by the general contractor and furnished to the claimant.

Contractors are not to include any tax paid on supplies, tools and equipment which they use to perform their contracts and should include only those building materials, supplies, fixtures and equipment which actually become a part of or annexed to the building or structure.

ARTICLE 46 - EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE

The non-discrimination clause contained in Section 202 (Federal) Executive Order 11246, as amended by Executive Order 11375, relative to equal employment opportunity for all persons without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and the implementing rules and regulations prescribed by the secretary of Labor, are incorporated herein.

ARTICLE 47 - EMPLOYMENT OF INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES

The contractor(s) agree not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of physical or mental disabilities in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant is qualified. The contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified individuals with such disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices.

ARTICLE 48 - ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)

The State of North Carolina has attempted to address all asbestos-containing materials that are to be disturbed in the project. However, there may be other asbestos-containing materials in the work areas that are not to be disturbed and do not create an exposure hazard.

Contractors are reminded of the requirements of instructions under Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract, titled Examination of Conditions. Statute 130A, Article 19, amended August 3, 1989, established the Asbestos Hazard Management Program that controls asbestos abatement in North Carolina. The latest edition of *Guideline Criteria for Asbestos Abatement* from the State Construction Office is to be incorporated in all asbestos abatement projects for the Capital Improvement Program.

ARTICLE 49 - MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

GS 143-128.2 establishes a ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority businesses in total value of work for each State building project. The document, *Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts* including Affidavits and Appendix E are hereby incorporated into and made a part of this contract.

ARTICLE 50 – CONTRACTOR EVALUATION

The contractor's overall work performance on the project shall be fairly evaluated in accordance with the State Building Commission policy and procedures, for determining qualifications to bid on future State capital improvement projects. In addition to final evaluation, interim evaluation may be prepared during the progress of project. The document, *Contractor Evaluation Procedures*, is hereby incorporated and made a part of this contract. The owner may request the contractor's comments to evaluate the designer.

ARTICLE 51 – GIFTS

Pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 133-32, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, subcontractor, supplier, vendor, etc.), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee. This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who: (1) have a contract with a governmental agency; or (2) have performed under such a contract within the past year; or (3) anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future. For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review G.S. Sec. 133-32.

During the construction of the Project, the Contractor is prohibited from making gifts to any of the Owner's employees, Owner's project representatives (architect, engineers, construction manager and their employees), employees of the State Construction Office and/or any other State employee that may have any involvement, influence, responsibilities, oversight, management and/or duties that pertain to and/or relate to the contract administration, financial administration and/or disposition of claims arising from and/or relating to the Contract and/or Project.

ARTICLE 52 – AUDITING-ACCESS TO PERSONS AND RECORDS

In accordance with N.C. General Statute 147-64.7, the State Auditor shall have access to Contractor's officers, employees, agents and/or other persons in control of and/or responsible for the Contractor's records that relate to this Contracts for purposes of conducting audits under the referenced statute. The Owner's internal auditors shall also have the right to access and copy the Contractor's records relating to the Contract and Project during the term of the Contract and within two years following the completion of the Project/close-out of the Contract to verify accounts, accuracy, information, calculations and/or data affecting and/or

relating to Contractor's requests for payment, requests for change orders, change orders, claims for extra work, requests for time extensions and related claims for delay/extended general conditions costs, claims for lost productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, and/or any other type of claim for payment or damages from Owner and/or its project representatives.

ARTICLE 53 – NORTH CAROLINA FALSE CLAIMS ACT

The North Carolina False Claims Act ("NCFCA"), N.C Gen. Stat. § 1-605 through 1-618, applies to this Contract. The Contractor should familiarize itself with the entire NCFCA and should seek the assistance of an attorney if it has any questions regarding the NCFCA and its applicability to any requests, demands and/or claims for payment its submits to the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college.

The purpose of the NCFCA "is to deter persons from knowingly causing or assisting in causing the State to pay claims that are false or fraudulent and to provide remedies in the form of treble damages and civil penalties when money is obtained from the State by reason of a false or fraudulent claim." (Section 1-605(b).) A contractor's liability under the NCFCA may arise from, but is not limited to: requests for payment, invoices, billing, claims for extra work, requests for change orders, requests for time extensions, claims for delay damages/extended general conditions costs, claims for lost productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, documentation used to support any of the foregoing requests or claims, and/or any other request for payment from the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college. The parts of the NCFCA that are most likely to be enforced with respect to this type of contract are as follows:

- A "claim" is "[a]ny request or demand, whether under a contract or otherwise, for money or property and whether or not the State has title to the money or property that (i) is presented to an officer, employee, or agent of the State or (ii) is made to a contractor ... if the money or property is to be spent or used on the State's behalf or to advance a State program or interest and if the State government: (a) provides or has provided any portion of the money or property that is requested or demanded; or (b) will reimburse such contractor ... for any portion of the money or property which is requested or demanded." (Section 1-606(2).)
- "Knowing" and "knowingly." – Whenever a person, with respect to information, does any of the following: (a) Has actual knowledge of the information; (b) Acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the information; and/or (c) Acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the information. (Section 1-606(4).) Proof of specific intent to defraud is not required. (Section 1-606(4).)
- "Material" means having a natural tendency to influence, or be capable of influencing, the payment or receipt of money or property. (Section 1-606(4).)
- Liability. – "Any person who commits any of the following acts shall be liable to the State for three times the amount of damages that the State sustains because of the act of that person[:] ... (1) Knowingly presents or causes to be presented a false or fraudulent claim for payment or approval. (2) Knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim. (3) Conspires to commit a violation of subdivision (1), (2) ..." (Section 1-607(a)(1), (2).)

- The NCFCA shall be interpreted and construed so as to be consistent with the federal False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. § 3729, et seq., and any subsequent amendments to that act. (Section 1-616(c).)

Finally, the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college may refer any suspected violation of the NCFCA by the Contractor to the Attorney General's Office for investigation. Under Section 1-608(a), the Attorney General is responsible for investigating any violation of NCFCA, and may bring a civil action against the Contractor under the NCFCA. The Attorney General's investigation and any civil action relating thereto are independent and not subject to any dispute resolution provision set forth in this Contract. (See Section 1-608(a).)

ARTICLE 54 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

Owner may at any time and for any reason terminate Contractor's services and work at Owner's convenience. Upon receipt of such notice, Contractor shall, unless the notice directs otherwise, immediately discontinue the work and placing of orders for materials, facilities and supplies in connection with the performance of this Agreement.

Upon such termination, Contractor shall be entitled to payment only as follows: (1) the actual cost of the work completed in conformity with this Agreement; plus, (2) such other costs actually incurred by Contractor as are permitted by the prime contract and approved by Owner; (3) plus ten percent (10%) of the cost of the work referred to in subparagraph (1) above for overhead and profit. There shall be deducted from such sums as provided in this subparagraph the amount of any payments made to Contractor prior to the date of the termination of this Agreement. Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim or claim of lien against Owner for any additional compensation or damages in the event of such termination and payment.

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AND GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

RELATION TO STANDARD FORMS

The Supplementary Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract contain changes and additions to the "Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract, Standard Form for Construction Projects, State Construction Office, North Carolina Department of Administration", Form OC-25, Twenty-Fourth Edition, January 2013. Where any portion of an Article in this document is modified or voided by the Supplementary General Conditions, the unaltered provisions shall remain in effect.

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1.b - DEFINITIONS

Owner is Trustees of a Piedmont Community College.

ARTICLE 6 - WORKING DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE JOB SITE

Add to Article 6, Paragraph "c" as follows:

- c. Certification of final payment request will not be made by the Owner until record documents have been received from the Contractor.

ARTICLE 14.f - CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION

Delete the second sentence of Paragraph "f" and substitute the following:

For this project the Single Prime Contractor (General Contractor) shall be designated as the "Project Expediter".

ARTICLE 23 - TIME OF COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSIONS OF TIME

Change Article 23, Paragraph "b" to read:

b. The contractors shall commence work to be performed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written order from the designer and shall complete all work hereunder within **200 calendar days** of said date. For each day in excess of the above number of days, the Contractor(s) shall pay the Owner **Three hundred dollars (\$300.00)** as liquidated damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the losses to be incurred by the Owner by reason of failure of said Contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified, such time being in the essence of this contract and a material consideration thereof. Should the work be delayed by both the owner and contractor, liquidated damages shall be apportioned to reflect the delays of each party. In the case of concurrent delays, contractor caused delays shall be accounted for before owner and designer caused delays.

FORM OF PROPOSAL

For

Piedmont Community College – Person Campus – Bldg. F, Lab Classrooms 201, 204A, & 204B

SCO ID# 23-26709-01A

The undersigned, as bidder, hereby declares that the only person or persons interested in this proposal as principal or principals is or are named herein and that no other person than herein mentioned has any interest in this proposal or in the contract to be entered into; that this proposal is made without connection with any other person, company or parties making a bid or proposal; and that it is in all respects fair and in good faith without collusion or fraud. The bidder further declares that he has examined the site of the work and the contract documents relative thereto and has read all special provisions furnished prior to the opening of bids; that he has satisfied himself relative to the work to be performed. The bidder further declares that he and his subcontractors have fully complied with NCGS 64, Article 2 in regard to E-Verification as required by Section 2.(c) of Session Law 2013-418, codified as N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-129(j).

The bidder, proposes and agrees if this bid is accepted to contract with the *Piedmont Community College* in the form of contract specified below, to furnish all necessary materials, equipment, machinery, tools, apparatus, means of transportation, and labor necessary to complete the construction of the *Piedmont Community College – Person Campus – Bldg. F, Lab Classrooms 201, 204A, & 204B*. The work of this project is as defined by the contract Documents prepared by MHAworks, 800 Taylor Street, Suite 9A-154, Durham, NC 27701, dated 07/09/2024 in full in accordance with the plans, specifications and contract documents, to the full and entire satisfaction of the State of North Carolina, and the Trustees of *Piedmont Community College* and the Designer, MHAworks, P.A. with a definite understanding that no money will be allowed for extra work except as set forth in the General Conditions and the contract documents, for the sum of:

SINGLE PRIME CONTRACT:

BASE BID:

Dollars \$

General Subcontractor:

Plumbing Subcontractor:

_____ Lic _____

_____ Lic _____

Mechanical Subcontractor:

Electrical Subcontractor:

_____ Lic _____

_____ Lic _____

GS143-128(d) requires all single prime bidders to identify their subcontractors for the above subdivisions of work. A contractor whose bid is accepted shall not substitute any person as subcontractor in the place of the subcontractor listed in the original bid, except (i) if the listed subcontractor's bid is later determined by the contractor to be non-responsible or non-responsive or the listed subcontractor refuses to enter into a contract for the complete performance of the bid work, or (ii) with the approval of the awarding authority for good cause shown by the contractor.

ALTERNATES:

Should any of the alternates described in the contract documents be accepted, the amount written below shall be the amount to be "added to" or "deducted from" the base bid. (Strike out "Add" or "Deduct" as appropriate.)

No.	Description	Add / Deduct	\$ Alternate Price
Alt. 01	Two Phases	<u>Add / Deduct</u>	\$ _____
Alt. 02	Laminate	<u>Add / Deduct</u>	\$ _____
Alt. 03	Eye Wash	<u>Add / Deduct</u>	\$ _____

The bidder further proposes and agrees hereby to commence work under this contract on a date to be specified in a written order of the designer and shall fully complete all work thereunder within the time specified in the Supplementary General Conditions Article 23. Applicable liquidated damages amount is also stated in the Supplementary General Conditions Article 23.

MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS

Provide with the bid - Under GS 143-128.2(c) the undersigned bidder shall identify **on its bid** (Identification of Minority Business Participation Form) the minority businesses that it will use on the project with the total dollar value of the bids that will be performed by the minority businesses. **Also** list the good faith efforts (Affidavit **A**) made to solicit minority participation in the bid effort.

NOTE: A contractor that performs all of the work with its own workforce may submit an Affidavit (**B**) to that effect in lieu of Affidavit (**A**) required above. The MB Participation Form must still be submitted even if there is zero participation.

After the bid opening - The Owner will consider all bids and alternates and determine the lowest responsible, responsive bidder. Upon notification of being the apparent low bidder, the bidder shall then file within 72 hours of the notification of being the apparent lowest bidder, the following:

An Affidavit (**C**) that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the 10% goal established. This affidavit shall give rise to the presumption that the bidder has made the required good faith effort and Affidavit **D** is not necessary;

*** OR ***

If less than the 10% goal, Affidavit (**D**) of its good faith effort to meet the goal shall be provided. The document must include evidence of all good faith efforts that were implemented, including any advertisements, solicitations and other specific actions demonstrating recruitment and selection of minority businesses for participation in the contract.

Note: Bidders must always submit **with their bid** the Identification of Minority Business Participation Form listing all MB contractors, vendors and suppliers that will be used. If there is no MB participation, then enter none or zero on the form. Affidavit **A** or Affidavit **B**, as applicable, also must be submitted with the bid. Failure to file a required affidavit or documentation with the bid or after being notified apparent low bidder is grounds for rejection of the bid.

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE PAGE

The undersigned further agrees that in the case of failure on his part to execute the said contract and the bonds within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after being given written notice of the award of contract, the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this bid shall be paid into the funds of the owner's account set aside for the project, as liquidated damages for such failure; otherwise the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this proposal shall be returned to the undersigned.

Respectfully submitted this day of _____

(Name of firm or corporation making bid)

WITNESS:

(Proprietorship or Partnership)

By: _____
Signature

Name: _____
Print or type

Title: _____
(Owner/Partner/Pres./V.Pres)

Address _____

ATTEST:

By: _____

License No. _____

Title: _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

Federal I.D. No. _____

Email Address: _____

(CORPORATE SEAL)

Addendum received and used in computing bid:

Addendum No. 1 ____ Addendum No. 3 ____ Addendum No. 5 ____ Addendum No. 7 ____

Addendum No. 2 ____ Addendum No. 4 ____ Addendum No. 6 ____ Addendum No. 8 ____

GUIDELINES FOR RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION OF MINORITY BUSINESSES FOR PARTICIPATION IN STATE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

In accordance with G.S. 143-128.2 (effective January 1, 2002) these guidelines establish goals for minority participation in single-prime bidding, separate-prime bidding, construction manager at risk, and alternative contracting methods, on State construction projects in the amount of \$300,000 or more. The legislation provides that the State shall have a verifiable ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority businesses in the total value of work for each project for which a contract or contracts are awarded. These requirements are published to accomplish that end.

SECTION A: INTENT

It is the intent of these guidelines that the State of North Carolina, as awarding authority for construction projects, and the contractors and subcontractors performing the construction contracts awarded shall cooperate and in good faith do all things legal, proper and reasonable to achieve the statutory goal of ten percent (10%) for participation by minority businesses in each construction project as mandated by GS 143-128.2. Nothing in these guidelines shall be construed to require contractors or awarding authorities to award contracts or subcontracts to or to make purchases of materials or equipment from minority-business contractors or minority-business subcontractors who do not submit the lowest responsible, responsive bid or bids.

SECTION B: DEFINITIONS

1. Minority - a person who is a citizen or lawful permanent resident of the United States and who is:
 - a. Black, that is, a person having origins in any of the black racial groups in Africa;
 - b. Hispanic, that is, a person of Spanish or Portuguese culture with origins in Mexico, South or Central America, or the Caribbean Islands, regardless of race;
 - c. Asian American, that is, a person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia and Asia, the Indian subcontinent, the Pacific Islands;
 - d. American Indian, that is, a person having origins in any of the original peoples of North America; or
 - e. Female
2. Minority Business - means a business:
 - a. In which at least fifty-one percent (51%) is owned by one or more minority persons, or in the case of a corporation, in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock is owned by one or more minority persons or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals; and
 - b. Of which the management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the minority persons or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.
3. Socially and economically disadvantaged individual - means the same as defined in 15 U.S.C. 637. "Socially disadvantaged individuals are those who have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias because of their identity as a member of a group without regard to their individual qualities". "Economically disadvantaged individuals are those socially disadvantaged individuals whose ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same business area who are not socially disadvantaged".
4. Public Entity - means State and all public subdivisions and local governmental units.
5. Owner - The State of North Carolina, through the Agency/Institution named in the contract.
6. Designer – Any person, firm, partnership, or corporation, which has contracted with the State of North Carolina to perform architectural or engineering, work.
7. Bidder - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture seeking to be awarded a public contract or subcontract.

8. Contract - A mutually binding legal relationship or any modification thereof obligating the seller to furnish equipment, materials or services, including construction, and obligating the buyer to pay for them.
9. Contractor - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture which has contracted with the State of North Carolina to perform construction work or repair.
10. Subcontractor - A firm under contract with the prime contractor or construction manager at risk for supplying materials or labor and materials and/or installation. The subcontractor may or may not provide materials in his subcontract.

SECTION C: RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses, Department of Administration (hereinafter referred to as HUB Office).

The HUB Office has established a program, which allows interested persons or businesses qualifying as a minority business under G.S. 143-128.2, to obtain certification in the State of North Carolina procurement system. The information provided by the minority businesses will be used by the HUB Office to:

- a. Identify those areas of work for which there are minority businesses, as requested.
- b. Make available to interested parties a list of prospective minority business contractors and subcontractors.
- c. Assist in the determination of technical assistance needed by minority business contractors.

In addition to being responsible for the certification/verification of minority businesses that want to participate in the State construction program, the HUB Office will:

- (1) Maintain a current list of minority businesses. The list shall include the areas of work in which each minority business is interested.
- (2) Inform minority businesses on how to identify and obtain contracting and subcontracting opportunities through the State Construction Office and other public entities.
- (3) Inform minority businesses of the contracting and subcontracting process for public construction building projects.
- (4) Work with the North Carolina trade and professional organizations to improve the ability of minority businesses to compete in the State construction projects.
- (5) The HUB Office also oversees the minority business program by:
 - a. Monitoring compliance with the program requirements.
 - b. Assisting in the implementation of training and technical assistance programs.
 - c. Identifying and implementing outreach efforts to increase the utilization of minority businesses.
 - d. Reporting the results of minority business utilization to the Secretary of the Department of Administration, the Governor, and the General Assembly.

2. State Construction Office

The State Construction Office will be responsible for the following:

- a. Furnish to the HUB Office a minimum of twenty-one days prior to the bid opening the following:
 - (1) Project description and location;
 - (2) Locations where bidding documents may be reviewed;
 - (3) Name of a representative of the owner who can be contacted during the advertising period to advise who the prospective bidders are;
 - (4) Date, time and location of the bid opening.
 - (5) Date, time and location of prebid conference, if scheduled.
- b. Attending scheduled prebid conference, if necessary, to clarify requirements of the general statutes regarding minority-business participation, including the bidders' responsibilities.

- c. Reviewing the apparent low bidders' statutory compliance with the requirements listed in the proposal, that must be complied with, if the bid is to be considered as responsive, prior to award of contracts. The State reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.
- d. Reviewing of minority business requirements at Preconstruction conference.
- e. Monitoring of contractors' compliance with minority business requirements in the contract documents during construction.
- f. Provide statistical data and required reports to the HUB Office.
- g. Resolve any protest and disputes arising after implementation of the plan, in conjunction with the HUB Office.

3. Owner

Before awarding a contract, owner shall do the following:

- a. Develop and implement a minority business participation outreach plan to identify minority businesses that can perform public building projects and to implement outreach efforts to encourage minority business participation in these projects to include education, recruitment, and interaction between minority businesses and non-minority businesses.
- b. Attend the scheduled prebid conference.
- c. At least 10 days prior to the scheduled day of bid opening, notify minority businesses that have requested notices from the public entity for public construction or repair work and minority businesses that otherwise indicated to the Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses an interest in the type of work being bid or the potential contracting opportunities listed in the proposal. The notification shall include the following:
 - 1. A description of the work for which the bid is being solicited.
 - 2. The date, time, and location where bids are to be submitted.
 - 3. The name of the individual within the owner's organization who will be available to answer questions about the project.
 - 4. Where bid documents may be reviewed.
 - 5. Any special requirements that may exist.
- d. Utilize other media, as appropriate, likely to inform potential minority businesses of the bid being sought.
- e. Maintain documentation of any contacts, correspondence, or conversation with minority business firms made in an attempt to meet the goals.
- f. Review, jointly with the designer, all requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f) – (i.e. bidders' proposals for identification of the minority businesses that will be utilized with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts, or affidavit of self-performance of work, if the contractor will perform work under contract by its own workforce) - prior to recommendation of award to the State Construction Office.
- g. Evaluate documentation to determine good faith effort has been achieved for minority business utilization prior to recommendation of award to State Construction Office.
- h. Review prime contractors' pay applications for compliance with minority business utilization commitments prior to payment.
- i. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of Owner's responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request

4. Designer

Under the single-prime bidding, separate prime bidding, construction manager at risk, or alternative contracting method, the designer will:

- a. Attend the scheduled prebid conference to explain minority business requirements to the prospective bidders.
- b. Assist the owner to identify and notify prospective minority business prime and subcontractors of potential contracting opportunities.
- c. Maintain documentation of any contacts, correspondence, or conversation with minority business firms made in an attempt to meet the goals.
- d. Review jointly with the owner, all requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S.143-128.2(f) – (i.e. bidders' proposals for identification of the minority businesses that will be utilized with

corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing Good Faith Efforts, or affidavit of self-performance of work, if the contractor will perform work under contract by its own workforce) - prior to recommendation of award.

- e. During construction phase of the project, review “MBE Documentation for Contract Payment” – (Appendix E) for compliance with minority business utilization commitments. Submit Appendix E form with monthly pay applications to the owner and forward copies to the State Construction Office.
- f. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of Designer’s responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request.

5. Prime Contractor(s), CM at Risk, and Its First-Tier Subcontractors

Under the single-prime bidding, the separate-prime bidding, construction manager at risk and alternative contracting methods, contractor(s) will:

- a. Attend the scheduled prebid conference.
- b. Identify or determine those work areas of a subcontract where minority businesses may have an interest in performing subcontract work.
- c. At least ten (10) days prior to the scheduled day of bid opening, notify minority businesses of potential subcontracting opportunities listed in the proposal. The notification will include the following:
 - (1) A description of the work for which the subbid is being solicited.
 - (2) The date, time and location where subbids are to be submitted.
 - (3) The name of the individual within the company who will be available to answer questions about the project.
 - (4) Where bid documents may be reviewed.
 - (5) Any special requirements that may exist, such as insurance, licenses, bonds and financial arrangements.

If there are more than three (3) minority businesses in the general locality of the project who offer similar contracting or subcontracting services in the specific trade, the contractor(s) shall notify three (3), but may contact more, if the contractor(s) so desires.

- d. During the bidding process, comply with the contractor(s) requirements listed in the proposal for minority participation.
- e. Identify on the bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f).
- f. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of PM, CM-at-Risk and First-Tier Subcontractor responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request.
- g. Upon being named the apparent low bidder, the Bidder shall provide one of the following: (1) an affidavit (Affidavit C) that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the applicable goal; (2) if the percentage is not equal to the applicable goal, then documentation of all good faith efforts taken to meet the goal. Failure to comply with these requirements is grounds for rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.
- h. The contractor(s) shall identify the name(s) of minority business subcontractor(s) and corresponding dollar amount of work on the schedule of values. The schedule of values shall be provided as required in Article 31 of the General Conditions of the Contract to facilitate payments to the subcontractors.
- i. The contractor(s) shall submit with each monthly pay request(s) and final payment(s), “MBE Documentation for Contract Payment” – (Appendix E), for designer’s review.
- j. During the construction of a project, at any time, if it becomes necessary to replace a minority business subcontractor, immediately advise the owner, State Construction Office, and the Director of the HUB Office in writing, of the circumstances involved. The prime contractor shall make a good faith effort to replace a minority business subcontractor with another minority business subcontractor.

- k. If during the construction of a project additional subcontracting opportunities become available, make a good faith effort to solicit subbids from minority businesses.
- l. It is the intent of these requirements apply to all contractors performing as prime contractor and first tier subcontractor under construction manager at risk on state projects.

6. Minority Business Responsibilities

While minority businesses are not required to become certified in order to participate in the State construction projects, it is recommended that they become certified and should take advantage of the appropriate technical assistance that is made available. In addition, minority businesses who are contacted by owners or bidders must respond promptly whether or not they wish to submit a bid.

SECTION 4: DISPUTE PROCEDURES

It is the policy of this state that disputes that involves a person's rights, duties or privileges, should be settled through informal procedures. To that end, minority business disputes arising under these guidelines should be resolved as governed under G.S. 143-128(g).

SECTION 5: These guidelines shall apply upon promulgation on state construction projects. Copies of these guidelines may be obtained from the Department of Administration, State Construction Office, (physical address) 301 North Wilmington Street, Suite 450, NC Education Building, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27601-2827, (mail address) 1307 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1307, phone (919) 807-4100, Website: www.nc-sco.com

SECTION 6: In addition to these guidelines, there will be issued with each construction bid package provisions for contractual compliance providing minority business participation in the state construction program.

MINORITY BUSINESS CONTRACT PROVISIONS (CONSTRUCTION)

APPLICATION:

The **Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts** are hereby made a part of these contract documents. These guidelines shall apply to all contractors regardless of ownership. Copies of these guidelines may be obtained from the Department of Administration, State Construction Office, (physical address) 301 North Wilmington Street, Suite 450, NC Education Building, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27601-2827, (mail address) 1307 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1307, phone (919) 807-4100, Website: <http://www.nc-sco.com>

MINORITY BUSINESS SUBCONTRACT GOALS:

The goals for participation by minority firms as subcontractors on this project have been set at 10%.

The bidder must identify on its bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit (Affidavit A) listing good faith efforts **or** affidavit (Affidavit B) of self-performance of work, if the bidder will perform work under contract by its own workforce, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f).

The lowest responsible, responsive bidder must provide Affidavit C, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the applicable goal.

OR

Provide Affidavit D, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, **with documentation of Good Faith Effort, if the percentage is not equal to the applicable goal.**

OR

Provide Affidavit B, which includes sufficient information for the State to determine that the bidder does not customarily subcontract work on this type project.

The above information must be provided as required. Failure to submit these documents is grounds for rejection of the bid.

MINIMUM COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS:

All written statements, affidavits or intentions made by the Bidder shall become a part of the agreement between the Contractor and the State for performance of this contract. Failure to comply with any of these statements, affidavits or intentions, or with the minority business Guidelines shall constitute a breach of the contract. A finding by the State that any information submitted either prior to award of the contract or during the performance of the contract is inaccurate, false or incomplete, shall also constitute a breach of the contract. Any such breach may result in termination of the contract in accordance with the termination provisions contained in the contract. It shall be solely at the option of the State whether to terminate the contract for breach.

In determining whether a contractor has made Good Faith Efforts, the State will evaluate all efforts made by the Contractor and will determine compliance in regard to quantity, intensity, and results of these efforts. Good Faith Efforts include:

- (1) Contacting minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor or available on State or local government maintained lists at least 10 days before the bid or proposal date and notifying them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- (2) Making the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bid or proposals are due.
- (3) Breaking down or combining elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- (4) Working with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- (5) Attending any prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- (6) Providing assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or providing alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- (7) Negotiating in good faith with interested minority businesses and not rejecting them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- (8) Providing assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisting minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- (9) Negotiating joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- (10) Providing quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Project information.
 - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 - 3. Phased construction.
 - 4. Access to site.
 - 5. Coordination with occupants.
 - 6. Work restrictions.
 - 7. Specification and drawing conventions.
 - 8. Miscellaneous provisions.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Piedmont Community College – Person Campus – Bldg. F Lab Classrooms 201, 204A, & 204B.
 - 1. Project location 1715 College Dr. Roxboro, NC 27573 (Building F).
- B. Owner: Piedmont Community College.
 - 1. Owner's Representative: Ed Morrah, 336-322-2121, ed.morrah@piedmontcc.edu
- C. Architect: MHAworks, 800 Taylor Street, Suite 9A-154, Durham, NC 27701. 919.682.2870.
 - 1. Architect's Representative: Bill McCaffrey, PM, bmccaffrey@mhaworks.com.
- D. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical, and Fire Alarm: West Key Consulting, 4008 Barren Dr. Suite 204, Raleigh, NC 27609.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of this Project is as defined by the Contract Documents prepared by MHAworks, 800 Taylor Street, Suite 9A-154, Durham, NC 27701, dated 07/09/24. The project is located in Building F of the Piedmont Community College, Person County Campus located at 715 College Dr. in Roxboro NC. The work consists of the renovation of lab classrooms 201, 204A, & 204B. Renovation includes replacement of lab casework and workstations, flooring, ceilings, light fixtures, and painting of entire work area. Renovation of classroom

lab 201 will include the demolition of the existing wall between classroom lab 201 and storage 202 expanding the lab into the storage room space. Project base bid is to be single phase with an alternate (#01) of 2 phases of construction, Renovating classroom lab 201 as phase 1 and classrooms 204A & 204B as phase 2. Reference alternates section 012300 in the specifications for additional alternates. Asbestos abatement of the floor tile and mastic in room 201 as indicated on abatement drawing. Awarded contractor will be responsible for submitting for, and obtaining a building permit from the Person County Inspections Department

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site work areas for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine construction operations to areas defined in the construction documents.
2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weather tight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site, existing and adjacent building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. All egress routes and exits shall be kept clear and unobstructed throughout project.
3. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

On-Site Work Hours: Regular building hours are from 8:00 am to 5:00 pm Monday thru Friday. Work that doesn't generate excessive noise may take place during regular building hours. Excessively noisy work is to take place before or after regular building hours or on weekends, or as long as classes are not occurring in Building (F) at time of noisy activities. All after hour work and weekend work must be approved by owner with 48-hour notice for approval.

Hours for Utility Shutdowns: As approved by and scheduled with the Owner.

Hours for Core Drilling: Weekends, After Hours, or schedule during period of no classes taking place.

- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- C. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than 48 hours in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
- D. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 100 feet of any building.
- E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within the existing building is not permitted.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

1.5 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. **Alternate No. 1:** Project phasing. Base bid is to complete entire project under a single phase. Alternate No. 2 is to deliver the project in (2) phases. Phase 1 is work involved with classroom lab 201, Phase 2 is work involved with classroom labs 204A & 204B. Beneficial occupancy of work completed under phase 1 must be accepted prior to commencement of phase 2 work.

- B. **Alternate No. 2:** Plastic laminate of exposed vertical surfaces of casework and workstations.
 - 1. Base Bid: Standard plastic laminate from manufacturers full range.
 - 2. Alternate: Chemical resistant plastic laminate from manufacturers full range.

- C. **Alternate No. 3:** Shower / Eyewash Station
 - 1. Base Bid: Relocate / Reuse existing eyewash.
 - 2. Alternate: Provide new eyewash

END OF SECTION 01 23 00

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for restrictions on the use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- C. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.
- D. Pre-demolition Photographs: Submit before Work begins.
- E. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
1. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.
- F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

- B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.
- C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation."
 - 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
 - 3. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.

- d. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- e. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- 5. Fire protection systems shall be removed by the fire protection sub-contractor.
- 6. Plumbing systems shall be removed by the plumbing sub-contractor.
- 7. HVAC systems shall be removed by the HVAC sub-contractor.
- 8. Electrical systems shall be removed by the electrical sub-contractor.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with the facility.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding,

- not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Reuse of Building Elements: Project has been designed to result in end-of-Project rates for reuse of building elements as follows. Do not demolish building elements beyond what is indicated on Drawings without Architect's approval.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.
- 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS
- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.

- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings."

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and dispose of them in dumpsters provided by the Owner.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials and dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

- A. Existing Items to Be Removed: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Existing Items to Be Removed and Salvaged: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Existing Items to Be Removed and Reinstalled: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: As indicated on drawings.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 06 10 53 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Wood Blocking

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 06 "Interior Finish Carpentry" Sections for nonstructural carpentry items exposed to view and not specified in another Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

- B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

- 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
- 2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
- 3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
- 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
- 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
- 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

- 1. Blocking.

- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 and any the following species:

- 1. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
- 2. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
- 3. Northern species; NLGA.
- 4. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 2. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NELMA.
 3. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
 4. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

1.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

1.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- C. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- E. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- I. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- J. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- K. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without

splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

- L. Coordinate backing, framing, or blocking with wall-mounted components requiring seismic restraint.

2.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal-size furring horizontally and vertically at 24 inches o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

2.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 10 53

SECTION 06 40 23 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Plastic-laminate cabinets and desks.
 - 2. Phenolic countertops.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing woodwork and concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including cabinet hardware and accessories and finishing materials and processes.
- B. Product Data: For high-pressure decorative laminate, phenolic surfaces, cabinet hardware and accessories, finishing materials and processes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Plastic laminates.
2. Phenolic surfaces

E. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, Standard chip size, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
2. Phenolic-surfacing materials, 6 inches square.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- C. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production of interior architectural woodwork.
- D. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in

other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 80 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.
- B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)" to fabricator of architectural woodwork; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
 - 2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- C. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1.
- D. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure decorative laminates by one of the following:
 - a. Formica Corporation.
 - b. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
 - c. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this Article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified.
1. Do not use treated materials that do not comply with requirements of referenced woodworking standard or that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
 2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
 3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of UL, U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Comply with performance requirements of AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood). Use the following treatment type:
1. Interior Type A: Low-hygroscopic formulation.
 2. Mill lumber after treatment within limits set for wood removal that do not affect listed fire-test-response characteristics, using a woodworking plant certified by testing and inspecting agency.
 3. Kiln-dry materials before and after treatment to levels required for untreated materials.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets.

- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing.
 - C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.
 - D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
 - E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.
 - F. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.
 - G. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091.
 - 1. Heavy Duty Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
 - 2. Box Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-100; for drawers not more than 6 inches high and 24 inches wide.
 - 3. File Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-200; for drawers more than 6 inches high or 24 inches wide.
 - 4. Pencil Drawer Slides: Grade 1; for drawers not more than 3 inches high and 24 inches wide.
 - 5. Trash Bin Slides: Grade 1HD-200; for trash bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide.
 - H. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch OD, black, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
 - I. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
 - J. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.
- 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
 - B. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
 - C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

- D. Adhesives, General: Adhesives shall not contain urea formaldehyde.
- E. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives: Installation adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
 - 2. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - 3. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
- F. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Premium-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.
- D. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members 3/4 Inch Thick or Less: 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch Thick: 1/8 inch.
- E. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
 - 2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.
- F. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

2.6 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.
- C. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
- D. Materials for Semi-exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS.
 - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC tape, 0.018-inch minimum thickness, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 - b. For semi-exposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS.
 - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels.
 - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.
- E. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade BKL.
- F. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. PL-1: Basis of Design – Nevamar – Tranquility WA3000-VE
- G. Provide dust panels of 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers, unless located directly under tops.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and back priming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.

- B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Handle, store, and install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.
- F. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- G. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inchsag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
 - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.
 - 4. Where cabinets require seismic restraint, provide attachment design to resist seismic forces.
- H. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
 - 1. Align adjacent phenolic-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 - 2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 3. Secure backsplashes to walls with adhesive.
 - 4. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

- I. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
- J. Caulk countertops at backsplashes at walls and countertop with clear sealant.
- K. Caulk cabinets at vertical edges at wall with clear sealant.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 06 40 23

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Latex joint sealants.
3. Acoustical joint sealants.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.
2. Division 09 Section "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters with acoustical sealant.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

- B. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

- C. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.

- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Final Acceptance.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Twenty years from date of Final Acceptance.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
 - 1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary.

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
 - d. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 8200.

- e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard non-sag, paintable, non-staining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- E. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard hollow metal frames.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for flush wood doors.
 - 2. Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.
- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material description, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door design.
 - 2. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 4. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 6. Details of accessories.
 - 7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 - 8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- C. Other Action Submittals:
 - 1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
- C. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9. Label each individual glazed lite.
- D. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105 or UL 1784.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
 - 2. Benchmark; a division of Therma-Tru Corporation.
 - 3. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 4. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 5. Deansteel Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. Firedoor Corporation.
 - 7. Fleming Door Products Ltd.; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 8. Habersham Metal Products Company.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-development indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- F. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
3. Frames for Wood Doors: 0.053-inch-thick steel sheet.
4. Frames for Borrowed Lights: Same as adjacent door frame.

- C. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.

2.5 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch high unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.
- C. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

- a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
 - 5. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
 - D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
 - E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
 - 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 - 3. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.
 - F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
 - 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
 - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 - 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
 - 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.
- 2.7 STEEL FINISHES
- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - e. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
2. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
5. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.
- C. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated."
 - 1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels or an AWI letter of licensing for Project indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
- D. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
- E. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.
- C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weather tight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.

- b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
2. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
 - 2. Buell Door Company Inc.
 - 3. Eggers Industries.
 - 4. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
 - 5. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.; a Masonite company.
 - 6. Oshkosh Architectural Door Company.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.
- B. Fire-Protection-Rated Doors: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
- 1. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 2. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 3. Pairs: Provide formed-steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals.
 - a. Finish steel edges and astragals with baked enamel same color as frame.
 - b. Finish steel edges and astragals to match door hardware (locksets or exit devices).
- C. Mineral-Core Doors:
- 1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
 - 2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 - 3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 VENEERED-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Species: Matching existing doors.
3. Cut: Plain sliced.
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Pleasing match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
7. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces.
8. Core: Glued wood stave.
9. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES

- A. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.
- B. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; factory primed for paint finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.
 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 2. Glazing: Match glazing in recently installed doors at 4th Floor Facilities Maintenance.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Finish doors at factory.
- C. Use only paints and coatings that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Finish: AWI catalyzed polyurethane system.
 - 3. Effect: Open-grain finish.
 - 4. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16

SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Other Action Submittals:
 - 1. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - a. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
 - b. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Content: Include the following information:
 - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - 2) Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
 - 3) Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
 - 4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.

- 5) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
- 6) Mounting locations for door hardware.
- 7) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

2. Keying Schedule: Keying to be by Owner.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
- B. Product Certificates: For electrified door hardware, from the manufacturer.
 1. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
- C. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware schedule.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
 3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as follows:
 1. For door hardware, an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from a single manufacturer.

- D. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated, provide door hardware rated for use in assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C, unless otherwise indicated.
 - E. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
 - F. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
 - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
 - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch.
 - 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
 - G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 - 2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - 3. Requirements for key control system.
 - 4. Requirements for access control.
 - 5. Address for delivery of keys.
 - H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 3. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- D. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Final Acceptance, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Final Acceptance.
 - b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article to comply with requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish, or color indicated, and products complying with BHMA designations referenced.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. References to BHMA Designations: Provide products complying with these designations and requirements for description, quality, and function.

2.2 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Bommer Industries, Inc.
 - b. Hager Companies.
 - c. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - d. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - e. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.

2.3 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
- C. Cylindrical locks
- D. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Lock Trim:
 - 1. Description: As indicated on schedule.
 - 2. Levers: Cast.
 - 3. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought.
 - 4. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
 - 5. Operating Device: Lever with escutcheons (roses).

- F. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
 - 1. Curved-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.

2.4 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

- A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - d. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.5 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as for locking devices.
- B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1; permanent cores that are removable; face finished to match lockset.

2.6 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.
 - 1. Existing System:
 - a. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
- B. Keys: Nickel silver.
 - 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
 - a. Notation: "DO NOT DUPLICATE."
 - 2. Quantity: Provide (4) key blanks for each lockset.

2.7 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Trimco.

2.8 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - c. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.9 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; air leakage not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. National Guard Products.
 - c. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - d. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - e. Glynn Johnson Co.

2.10 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch-thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems, Inc.; Div. of InPro Corporation.
 - b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - c. Pawling Corporation.
 - d. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Trimco.
 - f. Hager Companies.

2.11 AUXILIARY DOOR HARDWARE

A. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
 - b. Cal-Royal Products, Inc.
 - c. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
 - d. Hager Companies.
 - e. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
 - f. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.
 - g. Trimco.

2.12 FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.

C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
2. Fire-Rated Applications:

- a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
 - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames; use threaded-to-the-head wood screws for wood doors and frames.
 - 2) Strike plates to frames.
 - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
- b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:
 - 1) Surface hinges to doors.
 - 2) Closers to doors and frames.
 - 3) Surface-mounted exit devices.
- 3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
- 4. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."
- 5. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.13 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
 - 2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- E. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- F. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- G. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
 - 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.

3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Door Hardware Set

Type of Door: Passage

Qty.	Item	Manufacturer	Product	Finish
3	Hinges	Hager	BB1279 4.5 X 4.5	652
1	Lockset (Passage)	Corbin Russwin	ML2051 NSM	626
1	Wall Stop	Hager	236W	32D
3	Silencers	Glynn-Johnson Co.	GJ-64	Gray

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

1.2 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Evaluation Reports: For dimpled steel studs and runners firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION

- ##### A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- ##### B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- ##### A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

- ##### B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

1. Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 20 Gauge.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.015 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
4. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
 - 2) MBA Building Supplies; FlatSteel Deflection Track.
 - 3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD Series.
 - 4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
 - 5) Telling Industries; Vertical Slip Track.
- C. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System.
 - b. Grace Construction Products; FlameSafe FlowTrak System.
 - c. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
- D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.45 mm).
- E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch wide flanges.
 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch thick, galvanized steel.
- F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 20 Gauge.
 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 1. Configuration: As indicated on Drawings.
- H. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch.
 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch diameter wire.
- I. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch (1.34 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
 1. Space studs as follows:
 - a. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
 6. Curved Partitions:

- a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.
- C. Direct Furring:
 1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- D. Z-Furring Members:
 1. Erect insulation (specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation") vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 09 22 16

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior gypsum board.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Samples: For the following products:

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

- 1. Indications that panels are wet, or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

- 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Gypsum.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - 4. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - 5. National Gypsum Company.
 - 6. PABCO Gypsum.
 - 7. Temple-Inland.
 - 8. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

- c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
 - 1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard non-sag, paintable, non-staining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
 - c. Specified Technologies, Inc., Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
 - d. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.

3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- H. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- I. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 1. Indications that panels are wet, or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch-long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to NVLAP for testing indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.
- C. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product (ACT01): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong Ultima 15/16" Square Lay-in #1910 24"X24" or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Classification: Provide fire-resistance-rated panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
 - 2. Pattern: D (fissured).
- C. Color: White.
- D. Fire Performance: Class A (UL)
- E. LR: Not less than 0.80.
- F. NRC: Not less than 0.60.
- G. CAC: Not less than 35.
- H. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- I. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
- J. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- K. Basis-of-Design Product (ACT02): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong Ultima 15/16" Square Lay-in #1943 24"X48" or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 - 3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

- L. Classification: Provide fire-resistance-rated panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
 - 2. Pattern: D (fissured).
- M. Color: White.
- N. Fire Performance: Class A (UL)
- O. LR: Not less than 0.80.
- P. NRC: Not less than 0.60.
- Q. CAC: Not less than 35.
- R. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- S. Thickness: 7/8 inch.
- T. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 - 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Type: Cast-in-place anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
 - 2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
- D. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- E. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- F. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in place.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong AL Prelude Plus XL 15/16" exposed tee grid system or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Hot-Dip Galvanized, G60, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM C 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation; with prefinished, cold-rolled, 15/16-inch-wide aluminum caps on flanges.
 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
 2. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 3. Face Finish: Blizzard white.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM - APC

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong AL Prelude Plus XL 15/16" exposed tee grid system or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
 1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

- C. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements and the following:
 - 1. Baked-Enamel: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Acoustical Sealant for Perimeter Joints:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
- B. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Perimeter Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant.
 - 2. Acoustical sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 3. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 4. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post-installed mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 - 5. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 - 7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - 8. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 - 9. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post-installed anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 - 2. Screw/attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
 - 1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 51 13

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.
 - 2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.
- D. Product Schedule: For resilient products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 80 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 80 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE (RUBBER BASE)

- A. Resilient Base:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Tarkett.
 - b. Flexco, Inc.
 - c. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.
 - 1. Material Requirement: Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
 - 2. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 3. Style: Cove base with toe.
- C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Height: 4 inch.
- E. Lengths: Rolls
- F. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Preformed
- H. Colors and Patterns: Black.

2.2 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY TRANSITION STRIP

- A. Resilient Molding Accessory (TS)

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Tarkett.
- b. Flexco, Inc.
- c. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Description: Transition strips.

C. Material: Rubber.

D. Profile and Dimensions: Tarkett: Metal Edge.

E. Colors and Patterns: Black

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

- C. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- D. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- G. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of carpet that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

SECTION 09 67 23 – RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
 - 1. High-performance resinous flooring systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Installer Certificates for Qualification: Signed by manufacturer stating that installers comply with specified requirements.
- C. Material Certificates: For each resinous flooring component, from manufacturer.
- D. Maintenance Data: For maintenance manuals.
- E. Samples: Submit two 6" X 6" samples of each resinous flooring system applied to a rigid backing. Provide sample which is a true representation of proposed field applied finish. Provide sample color and texture for approval from Owner in writing or approved by General Contractor prior to installation.
- F. Product Schedule: For resinous flooring.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of flooring systems required for this Project.
 - 1. Engage an installer who is approved in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.
 - 2. Installer Letter of Qualification: Installer to provide letter stating that they have been in business for at least 5 years and listing 5 projects in the last 2 years of similar scope. For each project provide: project name, location, date of installation, contact information, size of project, and manufacturer of materials with system information.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- C. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site before work and mockups begin.
- D. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution. Do not cover up mockup area.
 - 1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 16 square foot floor area selected by Architect.
 - 2. Finish surfaces for verification of products, color, texture, and sheen.
 - 3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for Architect's review of mockups.
 - 4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Mockup shall demonstrate desired slip resistance for review and approval by Owner's representative in writing.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by:
 - 1. The Sherwin Williams Company, Cleveland, OH. swflooring@sherwin.com
 - 2. C.A. Reed
 - 3. Stonhard

- B. Resuflor Deco Flake BC, 20-30 mils nominal thickness.
 - 1. Primer: Resuprime 3579 at 200-300 sq. ft. per gallon.
 - 2. Body Coat: Resuflor 3746 at 200-300 sq. ft. per gallon.
 - 3. Broadcast: Decorative Flakes 6750 or 6755 to excess at 100-200 lbs. per 1,000 sq. ft.
 - 4. Grout Coat: Resuflor 3746 at 160-250 sq. ft. per gallon.
 - 5. Seal Coat: Resutile 4686 at 250-400 sq. ft. per gallon.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. VOC Content of Resinous Flooring: Provide resinous flooring systems, for use inside the weatherproofing system, that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24)].
 - 1. Resinous Flooring: 100 g/L.

2.3 HIGH-PERFORMANCE RESINOUS FLOORING

- A. Resinous Flooring: Abrasion-, impact- and chemical-resistant, high-performance, resin-based, monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor.
- B. System Characteristics:
 - 1. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Slip Resistance: Provide slip resistant finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Inspection: Prior to commencing Work, thoroughly examine all underlying and adjoining work, surfaces and conditions upon which Work is in any way dependent for perfect results. Report all conditions which affect Work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective underlaying and adjoining work, surfaces and conditions will be considered, unless notice of such unsatisfactory conditions has been filed and agreed to in writing before Work begins. Commencement of Work constitutes acceptance of surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Remove all surface contamination, loose or weakly adherent particles, laitance, grease, oil, curing compounds, paint, dust and debris by blast track method or approved mechanical means (acid etch not allowed). If surface is questionable, try a test patch. Create a minimum surface profile for the system specified in accordance with the methods described in ICRI No. 03732 to achieve profile numbers as follows:
 - 1. Thin film, to 10 mils CSP-1 to CSP-3
 - 2. Thin and medium films, 10 to 40 mils CSP-3 to CSP-5
 - 3. Self-leveling mortars, to 3/16" CSP-4 to CSP-6
 - 4. Mortars and laminates, to 1/4" or more CSP-5 to CSP-10
- C. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests indicated below.
 - a. Calcium Chloride Test: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test per ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lbs. of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours. Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. and perform 3 tests for the first 1000 sq. ft. and one additional test for every additional 1000 sq ft.
 - b. In-Situ Probe Test: Perform relative-humidity test using in-situ probes per ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative-humidity-level measurement.

3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. All applicators and all other personnel in the area of the RF installation shall take all required and necessary safety precautions. All manufacturers' installation instructions shall be implicitly instructions shall be implicitly followed.
- B. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- D. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- F. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATIONS

- A. Install resinous floor over properly prepared concrete surface in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions.
 - 1. Install the primer and/or base coats over thoroughly cleaned and prepared concrete.
 - 2. Install topcoat over flooring after excess aggregate has been removed.
 - 3. Maintain a slab temperature of 60°F to 80°F for 24 hours minimum before applying floor topping, or as instructed by manufacturer.
- B. Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
 - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
 - 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
 - 3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Sealant: Saw cut resinous floor topping at expansion joints in concrete slab. Fill sawcuts with sealant prior to final seal coat application. Follow manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- E. Slip Resistant Finish: Provide grit for slip resistance.
- F. Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.4 COMPLETED WORK

- A. Cleaning: Upon completion of the Work, clean up and remove from the premises surplus materials, tools, appliances, empty cans, cartons and rubbish resulting from the Work. Clean off all spattering and drippings, and all resulting stains.
- B. Protection: Protect Work in accordance with manufacturer's directions from damage and wear during the remainder of the construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.
- C. Contractor shall insure that coating is protected from any traffic until it is fully cured to the satisfaction of the coating manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 67 23

SECTION 09 91 23 PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints, stains, varnishes, and other coatings.
- C. Scope: Finish all interior exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated:
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically so indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Floors, unless specifically so indicated.
 - 6. Glass.
 - 7. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2014.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of all products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum three years experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Extra Materials: Supply 1 gallon of each wall color; store where directed. Label each container with color in addition to manufacturer's label.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Minimum Application Temperature for Varnish Finishes: 65 degrees F for interior or exterior, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Base Manufacturer: Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com..
 - 2. Duron, Inc: www.duron.com.
 - 3. Glidden Professional, a product of PPG Architectural Coatings: www.gliddenprofessional.com.
 - 4. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.
 - 5. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com.
- C. Transparent Finishes:

1. Base Manufacturer: Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com..
2. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com.
3. Glidden Professional, a product of PPG Architectural Coatings:
www.gliddenprofessional.com.

D. Block Fillers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

E. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.

1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
2. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Primers: As follows unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats; where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.

C. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:

1. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
 - b. Ozone Transport Commission (OTC) Model Rule, Architectural, Industrial, and Maintenance Coatings; www.otcair.org; specifically:
 - 1) Opaque, Flat: 50 g/L, maximum.
 - 2) Opaque, Nonflat: 150 g/L, maximum.
 - 3) Opaque, High Gloss: 250 g/L, maximum.
 - 4) Varnishes: 350 g/L, maximum.
 - 5) Block filler: 50 g/L, maximum.
 - 6) Interior Latex Primer: 50 g/L, maximum.
2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS – EXTERIOR

- A. High-Build Epoxy Paint, Low Gloss: High-solids, two-component epoxy; formulated for use on exterior concrete, masonry, and primed-metal surfaces.

2.04 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Wood, Transparent, Varnish, Stain (Oak.. cabinets to be refinished): Not used doors are prefinished.
- B. Concrete/Masonry, Opaque, Latex, 2 Coat:
 - 1. One coat Acrylic Block Filler.
 - a. Sherwin-Williams: Heavy Duty Block Filler, B42W46
 - b. PPG: Pitt-Glaze Acrylic Block Filler, 16-90
 - c. Benjamin Moore: CoroTech Acrylic Block Filler, V114
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel
 - a. Sherwin-Williams: Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy Semi-Gloss, K46-150 Series
 - b. PPG: Pitt-Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy S-G, 16-510
 - c. Benjamin Moore: Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy Semi-Gloss, V341
 - 3. Color: To be selected
- C. Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat (All interior HM doors & frames).
 - 1. Touch-up with latex primer.
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
 - a. Sherwin-Williams DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-500 Series
 - b. PPG: Pitt-Tech Plus DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss, 90-1210
 - c. Benjamin Moore: SuperSpec HP DTM Acrylic SG, P29
 - 3. Color: To be selected.
- D. Gypsum Board, Latex-Acrylic, 3 Coat (interior gypsum wallboard):
 - 1. One coat of alkyd primer sealer.
 - a. Sherwin-Williams: ProMar 200 Primer, B28W2600
 - b. PPG: Pure Performance Primer, 9-900
 - c. Benjamin Moore: Natura Latex Primer, 511
 - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex-acrylic enamel; Walls at the Wash Bay & Tire Storage only..
 - a. Sherwin-Williams: Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy Semi-Gloss, K46-150 Series
 - b. PPG: Pitt-Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy S-G, 16-510
 - c. Benjamin Moore: Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy Semi-Gloss, V341
 - 3. Eggshell: Two coats of latex-acrylic enamel; All other walls..
 - a. Sherwin-Williams Harmony low VOC
 - b. PPG, low VOC
 - c. Benjamin Moore, low VOC
 - 4. Color: To be selected.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required to achieve the finishes specified whether specifically indicated or not; commercial quality.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- E. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING: Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished coatings until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged coatings after Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 09 91 23

SECTION 22 00 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. General Plumbing Requirements specifically applicable to all Division 22 Sections.
 - 2. Some piping material and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 3. Grout.
 - 4. Plumbing Demolition (when indicated on the drawings).
 - 5. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 6. Concrete bases.
 - 7. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene monomer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS:

- A. The editions recognized by latest of the following are hereby included in and made a part of Division 22:

1.	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
2.	UL	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
3.	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
4.	NEC	National Electric Code
5.	ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
6.	AWS	American Welding Society
7.	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
8.	AGA	American Gas Association
9.	HI	Hydronics Institute
10.	OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act
11.	AWWA	American Water Works Association
12.	CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND COORDINATION

- A. Electrical Characteristics for Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
- B. All work to meet in-force local plumbing code. In the case of discrepancies between the project contract documents and the in-force local code, the most stringent shall govern.
- C. All materials and installations shall meet applicable FM Global requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Contractor shall coordinate the work of the different trades so that interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work will be avoided. All necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work properly shall be furnished complete in place at no additional cost.
- B. Unless otherwise stipulated under a particular heading, the following rules relative to responsibilities of the Contractors and Subcontractors will apply:

1. Make-up water piping connections shall be provided by the Plumbing Contractor to within five (5) feet of the required point of connection to the equipment and there terminated with a shut-off valve. Each trade shall make the final connection to the equipment it installs.
2. Ceiling access panels will be installed by the General Contractor at locations determined by the Plumbing Contractor.
3. The Plumbing Contractor or subcontractor shall install all roughing-in pertaining to his trade for each item of equipment furnished under another Section of the Specifications or by the Owner.
4. The Plumbing Contractor shall make final connections of equipment to rough-ins.

1.8 EQUIPMENT START-UP

- A. Start-up of all plumbing equipment shall be video-recorded by the plumbing contractor. Two DVD copies shall be turned over to the Owner's maintenance staff.

1.9 TESTING AND REPAIR

- A. All piping and ductwork systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and flushed prior to final testing.
- B. Pressure testing shall be completed for the following piping systems:
 1. Domestic water, sanitary and vent, storm and gas piping systems, and other systems as noted on the plans.
- C. All testing must be witnessed and accurately recorded noting methods of testing, times, dates, and results.
- D. Any damage as a result of tests shall be repaired or damaged materials replaced at no cost to the Owner.

1.10 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. All work shall be cleaned prior to issuance of Substantial Completion.
- B. Retouch or repaint factory painted prime and finish coats where scratched or damaged.
- C. Deliver any equipment as required by this Specification to Owner and obtained signed receipts of delivery.
- D. Clean equipment, restore damaged materials, and leave the Work in acceptable condition.
- E. Remove all site tools, equipment, surplus materials and rubbish continuously at no additional cost to the Owner.
- F. Contractor shall submit written certificates warranting each item of equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS:

- A. All equipment and materials shall be furnished in strict accordance with the equipment named and according to Specification requirements. Each bid shall be based upon one of the materials or manufacturers specified.
- B. Equipment and materials specified shall be considered to have prior approval, but submittal for approval is required. Furnish construction drawings to other Contractors when required to coordinate construction.
- C. Where multiple manufacturers are named the drawings and specifications are based on the requirements and layouts for the equipment of the first named manufacturer. Any change required by the use of other named manufacturers such as revisions to foundations, bases, piping, controls, wiring, openings, and appurtenances shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS - GENERAL

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 Piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION (When indicated on the drawings)

- A. Refer to applicable Division 01 Section covering cutting and patching and applicable Division 02 Section covering selective structure demolition for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.
- C. All unused waste, water and vent that is no longer in service shall be removed from ceilings, walls and floors. No dead piping will be allowed to stay. Underground piping shall also be removed. If piping cannot be removed underground it shall be capped at

the main and the pipe shall be pumped and filled with a flowable fill.

- D. A MOP will be required when filling abandoned sewers, old water mains or any plumbing piping that is buried in the ground.
- E. Before abandoning any plumbing piping underground, the piping shall be inspected, video recorded, mapped on an as built and OWNER shall approve abandoning the piping.
- F. After completion of of all work, all of the sewer systems involved with the project in their entirety, shall be thoroughly cleaned out to remove all grit, or other foreign matter. This shall include the use of a camera and recording to a flash drive or DVD and a copy of the recording included with the close out documents.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. All materials and/or equipment shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
- B. When temporary water is required, an approved backflow device shall be used and testing reports from device shall be sent to OWNER for verification.
- C. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- D. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- E. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- F. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- G. Piping shall not project beyond walls or steel lines nor shall it hang below slabs more than is absolutely necessary. Particular attention shall be paid to the required clearances.
- H. Offset piping where required to avoid interference with other work, to provide greater headroom or clearance, or to conceal pipe more readily. Offsets shall be properly drained or trapped where necessary.
- I. Provide swing joints and expansion bends wherever required to allow the piping to expand without undue stress to connections or equipment.
- J. Exposed piping around fixtures or in other conspicuous places shall not show tool marks at fittings.
- K. Isolate pipe from the building construction to prevent transmission of vibration to the structure and to eliminate noise.

- L. Install piping such that any equipment connected to piping may be removed by disconnecting two (2) flanges or unions and removing only one or two pipe sections. All equipment shall have bolted or screwed flanges or unions at pipe connections.
- M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections. T-drill system for mechanically formed tee connections and couplings, and Victaulic hole cut piping system are not allowed.
- N. Do not route piping through transformer vaults or above transformers, panelboards, or switchboards, including the required service space for this equipment, unless the piping is serving this equipment.
- O. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- P. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- Q. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- R. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- S. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- T. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- U. Eccentric reducing couplings shall be provided in all cases where air or water pockets would otherwise occur due to a reduction in pipe size.
- V. Cap and plug all openings in pipes during construction with suitable metal plugs or cap to keep out dirt and rubbish until equipment is connected.
- W. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- X. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- Y. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- Z. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- AA. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.
- BB. Provide proper access to materials and equipment that require inspection, repair, service, or maintenance.
- CC. Minimum service access size for materials equipment/components above ceilings shall be 24" square.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Pipe sizes indicated shall be carried full size to equipment served. Any change of size to match equipment connection shall be made within one foot of the equipment. At temperature control valves with sizes smaller than connected lines, reduction shall be made immediately adjacent to valves.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install Plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's

setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete"

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor Plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for Plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 22 00 00

SECTION 22 05 16 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Flexible-hose packless expansion joints.
 - 2. Grooved-joint expansion joints.
 - 3. Alignment guides and anchors.
 - 4. Pipe loop installation.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.
- B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
 - 2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of expansion joint, from manufacturer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 2. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - b. Flexicraft Industries.
 - c. Metraflex, Inc.
 2. Description: Manufactured assembly with inlet and outlet elbow fittings and two flexible- metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose.
 3. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
 4. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.
 - a. Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F (3100 kPa at 21 deg C) and 340 psig at 450 deg F (2340 kPa at 232 deg C) ratings.
 5. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Copper-alloy fittings with threaded end connections.
 - a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 300 psig at 70 deg F (2070 kPa at 21 deg C) and 225 psig at 450 deg F (1550 kPa at 232 deg C) ratings.
 6. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Stainless-steel fittings with threaded end connections.
 - a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F (3100 kPa at 21 deg C) and 325 psig at 600 deg F (2250 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
 7. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 (DN 65 to DN 150): Stainless- steel fittings with flanged end connections.

- a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 200 psig at 70 deg F (1380 kPa at 21 deg C) and 145 psig at 600 deg F (1000 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
8. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 8 to NPS 12 (DN 200 to DN 300): Stainless-steel fittings with flanged end connections.
 - a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 125 psig at 70 deg F (860 kPa at 21 deg C) and 90 psig at 600 deg F (625 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.

2.2 GROOVED-JOINT EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Victaulic Company.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled expansion joint made of several grooved-end pipe nipples, couplings, and grooved joints.
- C. Standard: AWWA C606, for grooved joints.
- D. Nipples: Galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, steel pipe with grooved ends.
- E. Couplings: Five, seven, ten, or twelve, flexible type for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, Buna-N or EPDM gaskets suitable for project duties, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

- A. Alignment Guides:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adscos Manufacturing LLC.
 - b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - d. Flexicraft Industries.
 - e. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - f. Metraflex, Inc.
 - g. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
 - h. U.S. Bellows, Inc.
 2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.
- B. Anchor Materials:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel hex head.
3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
 - b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
 - c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - a. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
 - b. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

- A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.
- B. Install grooved-joint expansion joints to grooved-end steel piping

3.2 PIPE LOOP INSTALLATION

- A. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings including tee in main.
- B. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in riser.
- C. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in main.

3.3 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.
- B. Install two guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.
- C. Attach guides to pipe and secure guides to building structure.
- D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

- E. Anchor Attachments:
 - 1. Anchor Attachment to Black-Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 2. Anchor Attachment to Galvanized-Steel Pipe: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP- 69, Type 42, riser clamp welded to anchor.
 - 3. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24, U-bolts bolted to anchor.

- F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
 - 2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

- G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION 22 05 16

SECTION 22 05 17 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

- 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 5. Proco Products, Inc.

- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

- 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or stainless steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, or stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Presealed Systems.

- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 - 2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 - 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than [NPS 6 (DN 150)]: Cast-iron wall sleeves or galvanized-steel- pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves or galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system or galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system or galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

- a. Piping Smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron floor sleeves with sleeve-seal system, galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, or Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron floor sleeves with sleeve-seal system, galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system, or galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
- a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) : Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves, stack-sleeve fittings, or Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves or stack-sleeve fittings.
5. Interior Partitions:
- a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 22 05 17

SECTION 22 05 18 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast- brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
 - D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 22 05 18

SECTION 22 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Bronze swing check valves.
3. Iron swing check valves.
4. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
5. Bronze globe valves.
6. Iron globe valves.
7. Chainwheels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
3. Division 33 water distribution piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
- B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- C. To assure uniformity and compatibility, all grooved end valves and adjoining couplings shall be supplied by the same manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
 - 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.
 - 4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-1/4 inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 4. Grooved: With grooves according to ANSI/AWWA C606.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc. (Apollo)
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: 316 Stainless Steel.
 - i. Ball: 316 Stainless Steel.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc. (Apollo)

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

2.4 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc. (Apollo)
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Bronze.
 - g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.5 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

- A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Spring-Closure Control:
 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Bronze.
 - g. Gasket: Asbestos free.
 - h. Closure Control: Factory-installed, exterior lever and spring.

2.6 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc. (Apollo)
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.7 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc. (Apollo)
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.8 CHAINWHEELS

A. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.

1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
2. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron, of type and size required for valve. Include zinc coating.
3. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install swing check valves for proper direction of flow and in horizontal position with hinge pin level.
- F. Install grooved end valves in accordance with the manufacturer's guidelines and recommendations. A representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the installation of grooved end valves. Factory-trained representative shall periodically review the product installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Globe or ball valves.
 - 3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring.
 - c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve- end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve- end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve- end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.4 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, 316 stainless steel with bronze trim.
 4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 5. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 2. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
 3. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring.
 4. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Pipe positioning systems.
8. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 220516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Pipe stands.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel or stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U- bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - c. Powerstrut
 - d. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with intumed lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washers made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc or mill galvanized.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa), ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa), or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa)

minimum compressive strength.

- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous- thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless- steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural- steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for

positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon- steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

- G. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- O. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight- distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight- distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

- a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in applicable Division 9 section(s).
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of

- noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
 - 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon- steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 - 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 - 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750) if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
- 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
- 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping

installations.

3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in

pipng system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1- 1/4 inches (32 mm).
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- S. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 22 05 48 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Isolation pads.
 - 2. Isolation mounts.
 - 3. Freestanding spring isolators.
 - 4. Housed spring mounts.
 - 5. Elastomeric hangers.
 - 6. Spring hangers.
 - 7. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
 - 8. Pipe riser resilient supports.
 - 9. Resilient pipe guides.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Kinetics Noise Control.
 - 2. Mason Industries.
 - 3. Vibro-Acoustics.
- B. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene or rubber.
- C. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
 - 1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 - 2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- D. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
 - 1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.

2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm) thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig (3447 kPa).
 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- E. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator.
1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing.
 2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
 3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.
- F. Elastomeric Hangers: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
- G. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- H. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.

7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
 8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
-
- I. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig (3.45 MPa) and for equal resistance in all directions.
 - J. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick neoprene. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, OSHPD, or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inches (3.2 mm).
- B. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- C. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- D. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- E. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- F. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 - 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: OWNER will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Schedule test with OWNER, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 6. Measure isolator deflection.
 7. Test and adjust air-mounting system controls and safeties.
 8. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.5 ADJUSTING
- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
 - B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
 - C. Adjust active height of sprint isolators.
 - D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 22 05 48

SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Pipe labels.
 - 3. Valve tags.
 - 4. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

1.5 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Furnish and install nameplates, valve tags, valve charts, and pipe markers on all Plumbing equipment, and piping.
- B. Provide nameplates with the unit number and service designation on all plumbing equipment.
- C. Indicate all valve tag numbers on Record Drawings and submit framed under glass valve tag charts including valve service and location.

- D. Install color coded ceiling tacks in acoustical tile ceilings or color coded tape on ceiling grid to identify location of equipment, valves and dampers that require regular maintenance or are part of a life safety system (fire dampers, smoke dampers, sprinkler valves or main isolation valves). Concealed fire protection valves shall be marked by red label triangles (3" equilateral) and circle dots (1" diameter). Triangles shall be placed on the wall nearest the valve with the apex pointing toward the ceiling tile. Dots shall be placed on border of ceiling tile.
- E. Provide underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finish grade, directly above buried pipes.
- F. Prepare valve charts and frame under glass. All valves and the tag numbers shall be shown on the Record As-Built Drawings.
- G. Provide valve computer data base to match chart.
- H. Prepare and install exterior protected brass plaques indicating underground service entrances.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Acceptable manufactures contingent on compliance with the specification.
 - 1. Seton
 - 2. Brady Corporation
 - 3. Marking Services Incorporated

2.2 EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATES

- A. Equipment nameplates shall be 3" x 6" long, 0.02" aluminum with a black enamel background with engraved natural aluminum letters similar to Seton Style 2065-20. Nameplate shall have pressure sensitive taped backing.
- B. The nameplate shall contain the unit or equipment designation ("AHU" for air handling unit, "P" for circulating pump, etc.), unit number and area or system served.
- C. Nameplates for exterior equipment shall be applied with waterproof adhesive.

2.3 PIPE IDENTIFICATION AND VALVE TAGS

- A. All piping, except that piping which is within inaccessible chases, shall be identified with semi-rigid plastic identification markers equal to Seton Setmark pipe markers.
 - 1. Direction of flow arrows are to be included on each marker.
 - 2. Each marker background shall be appropriately color coded with a clearly printed legend to identify the contents of the pipe in conformance with the "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems" (ASME A13.1-1981).

3. Setmark snap-around markers shall be used for overall diameters up to 6" and strap-around markers shall be used above 6" overall diameters.
4. Markers shall be located:
 - a. Adjacent to each valve
 - b. At each branch
 - c. At each cap for future
 - d. At each riser takeoff,
 - e. At each pipe passage through wall (each side)
 - f. At each pipe passage at 20' – 0" intervals maximum.
 - g. At each piece of equipment.
 - h. At all access doors.
 - i. A minimum of one (1) marker shall be provided at each room.
5. Under ground pipe markers:
 - a. Provide detectable tape on all underground piping:
 - b. Labels shall be color coded and labeled the same as indoors.

B. Valve tags

1. All valves shall be designated by distinguishing numbers and letters carefully coordinated with a valve chart. Valve tags shall include what room(s) the valve serves and piece of equipment served.
2. Valve tags shall be color coded 0.032" anodized aluminum tags, with engraved letters similar to Seton S Type 250-BL or approved equal.
 - a. HVAC tags shall be round 2" diameter, similar to Seton 15426.
 - b. Plumbing tags shall be square 2" x 2" similar to Seton 42769.
 - c. Fire Protection tags shall be square 2" x 2" similar to Seton 42769 RED.
 - d. Lettering shall be 1/4" high for type service and 1/2" for valve number. Tag shall indicate service and valve number.
 - e. Each service shall be a different color.
3. Tag shall be attached to valves with chain similar to Seton No 16 stainless steel jack chain.
4. Whenever a valve is above a hung ceiling, the valve tag shall be located immediately above the hung ceiling.
5. Provide a tag for every valve except:
 - a. Perimeter radiation shut-off valves that are located at the finned tube radiation element within the accessible (from the space) heating enclosure

C. Furnish a minimum of two (2) typed valve lists

1. Each framed under glass or Plexiglas. Each chart shall be enclosed in an approved 0.015" thick plastic closure for permanent protection.
2. Valve numbers shall correspond to those indicated on the Record Drawings and on the printed valve lists.
3. The printed list shall include the valve number, location and purpose of each valve.
4. It shall state other necessary information such as the required opening or closing of another valve when one valve is to be opened or closed.
5. Printed framed valve lists shall be displayed in each Mechanical Room or in a

location designated by OWNER.

D. Valve data base.

1. Provide a valve data base for all valves to operate on the building computer.
2. Every valve shall include:
 - a. Tag Number
 - b. Service (Hot water, Chilled water, Sprinkler, etc.)
 - c. Size
 - d. Operation
 - e. Location
 - f. Manufacture
 - g. Model number
 - h. Submittal reference

2.4 UTILITY ENTRANCE DESIGNATIONS

- A. Provide a brass wall plaque, minimum 0.020" thickness, secured to the exterior wall just above the grade line for all buried service entrances or exits. Samples are: Water Service Below; Gas Service Below; Sanitary Sewer Below; Storm Sewer Below; Irrigation Water Below; etc.
- B. Ceiling Tacks or Tape.
- C. Provide steel color coded 3/4 inch diameter ceiling tacks in acoustical tile ceilings or color coded tape applied to ceiling grid to locate equipment, valves or dampers that require regular maintenance or are part of a Life Safety System.
- D. The tacks or tapes shall be color codes as follows:
 1. Yellow – HVAC
 2. Red – Life Safety (fire dampers, sprinkler valves, etc.)
 3. Green - Plumbing Valves.
 4. Blue – Heating/Cooling Valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. All surfaces shall be cleaned and insulated (if applicable) prior to installing any identification.
- B. Exterior surfaces of outdoor equipment shall be dry and prepared to accept the specified identification.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion. Seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install valve tags with chain.

- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's Instructions.
- D. Install plastic tape markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- F. Identify air handling units, pumps, domestic hot water heaters, fire pumps, heat transfer equipment tanks, water treatment devices, etc. with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.
- G. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- H. Install detector tape on all under ground services in accordance with the manufactures recommendations.
- I. Identify thermostats relating to air handling equipment serving multiple spaces.
- J. Identify valves in main and branch piping with valve tags.
- K. Tag automatic controls, instruments and relays. Key to control schematic.
- L. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with pipe markers or where buried using plastic tape pipe markers. Use tags on piping $\frac{3}{4}$ inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

SECTION 22 07 00 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - b. Mineral fiber.
 - c. Polyolefin.
- 2. Insulating cements.
- 3. Adhesives.
- 4. Mastics.
- 5. Sealants.
- 6. Factory-applied jackets.
- 7. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
- 8. Field-applied jackets.
- 9. Tapes.
- 10. Securements.
- 11. Corner angles.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
- 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
- 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
- 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
- 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
- 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
- 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- 8. Detail field application for each equipment type.

- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-

applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

- H. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armacell LLC; Tubolit.
 - b. Nomaco Inc.; IMCOLOCK, IMCOSHEET, NOMALOCK, and NOMAPLY.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Therna-cell.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
 - c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; AeroSeal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2,

Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
- 5. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch, in a Leno weave, for equipment and pipe.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 3. Color: White.
 - 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic

adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. PVDC Tape: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Film Thickness: 4 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- 3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION
- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and

- uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless- steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its

attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 POLYOLEFIN INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

D. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-presizes jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives

- along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch-circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
 5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, locations of welded strainers, locations of threaded valves, and locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold and Non-potable Cold Water: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick for pipe sizes less than 1-1/2 inches, 1 inch thick for pipe sizes 2 inches and greater
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick for pipe sizes less than 1- 1/2 inches, 1 inch thick for pipe sizes 2 inches and greater
3. Polyolefin: 1/2 inch thick for pipe sizes less than 1-1/2 inches, 1 inch thick for pipe sizes 2 inches and greater

B. Domestic Hot, and Re-circulated Hot Water and Tempered Water: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

C. Horizontal Stormwater and Emergency Drain: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

D. Roof Drain and Emergency Drain Bodies: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch Insert thickness thick.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

E. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops at lavatories shall be insulated and finished with Truebro Model No. 102 "Lav-Guard" or Brocar "Trap-Wrap" white insulation kit.

F. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed, insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.

3.13 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold, Hot, and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

B. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

3.14 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field- applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

3.15 Aluminum, Smooth or Corrugated or Stucco Embossed: 0.016 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 22 07 00

SECTION 22 11 18 - DOMESTIC WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building slab supply, and aboveground domestic water supply and recirculation pipes, tubes, fittings, and certain specialties inside the building from 1'-0" above finished floor or 1'-0" inside the exterior wall as shown on the drawings, and as coordinated with the related work of Division 33.
2. Flexible connectors.
3. Piping encasement.
4. Water meters.
5. Application of valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 33 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from the source to a point 1'-0" above finished floor or 1'-0" inside the exterior wall of the building as shown on the drawings.
2. Division 22 0523 "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping"
3. Section 22 0000 "Common Work Results of Plumbing."
4. Section 22 21 14 "Plumbing Specialties."
5. Section 22 4000 "Plumbing Fixtures."
6. Section 22 4500 "Plumbing Equipment."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. For any systems requiring State code pre-approval, provide letters from the State for same.
- D. Documentation that proposed products meet California Health and Safety Code 116875 (AB 1953) - 2010, for 25% low lead content of piping, pipe fittings, and faucets for water intended for human consumption.
- E. At closeout, OWNER Maintenance Requirement Forms, see Division 01 for more information.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with California Health and Safety Code 116875 (AB 1953) - 2010, for 25% low lead content of piping, pipe fittings, and faucets for water intended for human consumption, and NSF/ANSI Standard 61, including Annex G-2010 - Drinking Water System Components - Low Lead Content Requirement.
- C. To assure uniformity and compatibility of piping components in grooved end piping systems, all grooved products utilized shall be supplied by the same manufacturer.
- D. All grooved couplings shall be installed strictly according to grooved manufacturer's instructions including torque verification and specific lubrication as published.
- E. Flexible connectors shall be installed according to the manufacturer's instructions, with any adjacent special pipe support/guiding required.
- F. Comply with FM Global requirements for cross connections, and for any pressure reducing valves for fire protection service.

1.5 SPECIAL WARRANTIES

- A. Five (5) years, see Division 01 for more information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 - 3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
 - 4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and- socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
 - 5. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75 copper tube, or ASTM B 152 wrought copper, with copper tubing sized grooved ends designed to accept grooved couplings. Flaring of tube and fitting ends to IPS dimensions is not permitted.
 - 6. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile- iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves: 2" through 8": Installation ready rigid coupling with Grade EHP/EPDM gaskets (unless noted otherwise herein) rated for maximum 250 deg F for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts. Victaulic Style 607.
 - 7. Grooved-End-Tube Mechanical Tube Fittings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Bronze upper housing and copper-colored enamel coated ductile iron lower housing, threaded outlet and locating collar, EPDM synthetic

rubber gasket suit able for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts. Victaulic Style 622.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS (For 3" and Larger Pipe Sizes)

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

C. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

D. Plain-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.

2.4 GALVANIZED STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS (Only for Limited Repair of Existing Galvanized Sections, and Joint Types and Supports to Match Adjacent Existing Similar Piping, and 6" and larger sizes only).

A. Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight. Include ends matching existing joining method(s).

1. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Standard Weight, seamless steel pipe.
2. Galvanized, Gray-Iron Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
3. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, with bronze seating surfaces.
4. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.5 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813. Shall be Lead free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated. Shall be Lead free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant.

- E. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- F. Pipe Thread Tape: Food grade commercial duty pipe thread sealant tape only.

2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- B. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

- B. Dielectric Flanges:

- 1. Description:

- a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
- b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

- C. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

- 1. Description:

- a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
- b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
- d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
- e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

- D. Dielectric Couplings:

- 1. Description:

- a. Galvanized-steel coupling.
- b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
- c. End Connections: Female threaded.
- d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.

- E. Dielectric Nipples:

- 1. Description:

- a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
- b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
- c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
- d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
 - 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - 2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
 - 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.
- B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
 - 1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - 2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded stainless steel pipe nipple.
 - 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged stainless steel pipe nipple.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flex-Hose.
 - 2. Flexicraft.
 - 3. Hyspan.
 - 4. Flex Precision.

2.9 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- B. Form: Sheet
- C. Color: Black.

2.10 WATER METERS

- A. Water meter type to be as indicated on the drawings, and they must meet OWNER and local water purveyor requirements.
- B. Turbine-Type Water Meters:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: AWWA C701.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
 - c. Body Design: Turbine; totalization meter.
 - d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
 - e. Case: Bronze.
 - f. End Connections for Meters NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
 - g. End Connections for Meters NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.
 - h. For vertical or horizontal mounting.
- C. Compound-Type Water Meters:

1. Description:

- a. Standard: AWWA C702.
- b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
- c. Body Design: With integral mainline and bypass meters; totalization meter.
- d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
- e. Case: Bronze.
- f. Pipe Connections: Flanged.

- D. Remote Registration System: Direct-reading type complying with AWWA C706; modified with signal transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by utility company, and by OWNER.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 2000 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping and related components. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook" and no joints allowed under slabs.
- C. The maximum developed length of 1/2" diameter piping shall be 10'.
- D. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- E. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- F. No joints or fittings in lines below floors after the facility water entry assembly.
- G. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.
- H. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- I. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.
- J. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility

company's requirements.

- K. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- L. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- M. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- N. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- O. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- P. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- Q. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- R. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- S. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- T. Provide proper access to components and work that require inspection, repair, service, or maintenance.
- U. No piping with a fluid shall be routed over electrical busway housings. For electrical busway housings, provide a minimum 36" inches on top, both sides, and the bottom.
- V. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.
- W. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
- X. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- Y. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- Z. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" Chapter. Shall be Lead free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook." Shall be Lead free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant.
- F. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- G. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make radius cut joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- I. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.
- J. Grooved Joints for Copper Piping: Roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. The gasket style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the intended service as specified. Grooved end shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. A representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations. Shall be Lead free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant.

- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use OS&Y or NRS gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
 - 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 - 2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.
- D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.
- E. For isolation valves at water heaters, install valves that relieve heater pressure when closed.

3.5 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition **[fittings]** **[or]** **[unions]**.
- C. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing. Shall be Lead free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 to NPS 6: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump and in suction and discharge manifold connections to each domestic water booster pump.
- B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

- C. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in non-copper domestic water piping.

3.8 WATER METER INSTALLATION

- A. Rough-in domestic water piping, and install water meter as indicated on the drawings according to AWWA M6 and the utility company's requirements.
- B. Install water meters with shutoff valves on water-meter inlet and outlet. Provide a valved bypass around meter only if required by the utility company. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.
- C. ***Install remote registration system according to standards of OWNER, utility company, and of authorities having jurisdiction.***

3.9 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - 3. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- F. Install hangers for ductile iron piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 4: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 8 and Larger: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- G. Install supports for vertical ductile iron piping every 15 feet.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping at a point 1'-0" above finished floor or 1'-0" inside the exterior wall, as shown on the drawings, with a shutoff valve using a transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials then extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
 - 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Piping Inspections:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction AND OWNER.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
 - 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Piping Tests:
 - 1. Fill domestic. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and

that piping is full of water.

2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, minimum of 100 psi, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.14 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows (and in accordance with local code and jurisdiction):

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.

- b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
- c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
- d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.15 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 1/2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; no joints allowed under floor slabs.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 3 and larger, shall be the following:
 - 1. Ductile Iron; with ductile iron fittings, and mechanical joints.
- E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast or wrought copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints. Shall be Lead Free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant.
- F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 1/2, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast or wrought copper braze joint fittings; and brazed joints. Shall be Lead Free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; grooved, with matching fittings; and roll grooved joints. Shall be Lead Free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant.
- G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 3 and 4, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast or wrought copper braze-joint fittings; and brazed joints. Shall be Lead Free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; grooved, with matching fittings; and roll grooved joints. Shall be Lead Free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant.
 - 3. Ductile Iron; with ductile iron fittings, and mechanical or grooved joints. Shall be Lead Free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant.

H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 6 and Larger, shall be the following:

1. Ductile Iron; with ductile iron fittings, and mechanical or grooved joints.
2. Galvanized pipe with mechanical joints.

3.16 VALVE SCHEDULE (Including Access to Same)

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use OS&Y or NRS gate valves or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger (ball valves only to 3"). Shall be Lead Free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Shall be Lead Free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves. Shall be Lead Free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant.
5. Faucets and fixtures, such as emergency showers, eyewashes, dishwashers, and autoclaves, shall have local shutoff valves within 5' of the faucet/fixture. Valves must be readily accessible. Shall be Lead Free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant.
6. Shut-off isolation valves shall be provided on the branch lines no more than 18" off of the main lines or risers. Additional shut-off isolation valves may be needed further down the branch lines also, and are to be provided to the satisfaction of the OWNER. Shall be Lead Free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant.

B. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping. Shall be Lead Free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant.

C. Access panels shall be provided for any plumbing valves that may be in walls or inaccessible ceilings. Access panels shall be a minimum of 12" x 12".

END OF SECTION 22 11 18

SECTION 22 11 19 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valve stations.
6. Electronic water mixing valve stations.
7. Strainers.
8. Hose bibbs.
9. Wall hydrants.
10. Drain valves.
11. Water hammer arresters.
12. Trap-seal primer valves.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 21 sections where water supply to fire suppression systems is required.
2. See all other Division 22 Sections.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.
- D. At closeout, OWNER Maintenance Requirement Forms, see Division 01 for more information.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with California Health and Safety Code 116875 (AB 1953) - 2010, for 25% low lead content of piping, pipe fittings, and faucets for water intended for human consumption, and NSF/ANSI Standard 61, including Annex G-2010 - Drinking Water System Components

- Low Lead Content Requirement.

B. Other NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.

1.6 SPECIAL WARRANTIES

- A. Five (5) years, see Division 01 for more information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS & VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Conbraco, no others allowed.

B. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers for Plumbing Use:

1. Standard: ASSE 1001.
2. Size: As required to match connected piping.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. Finish: Rough bronze.
5. Lead free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant

C. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers for Vending and Coffee Stations:

1. Standard: ASSE 1012.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. Finish: Rough bronze.
5. Lead free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant

D. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers for Plumbing Use:

1. The reduced pressure zone assembly shall be C89836 lead-free and consist of two independent torsion spring check modules, a differential pressure relief valve located between and below the two modules, two drip tight shutoff valves, and required torsion spring check modules and relief valve shall be contained with a sleeve accessible single housing constructed from stainless steel in sizes 2.5" -8", and from FDA epoxy coated ductile iron for 10" and 12" sizes. Provide with NRS gate or OSY gate valves with either flanged or grooved end pipe connections on larger sizes, but smaller sizes to have ball valves with stainless balls and stems if available. Butterfly valves are not acceptable.
2. Torsion spring checks shall have replaceable chloramine resistant silicone discs and in operation, produce drip tight closure against the reverse flow of liquid caused by backpressure or back-siphonage.
3. ASSE 1047 approved.
4. Basis of Design - Conbraco RPDALF4 .

E. Reduced Pressure Detector Backflow Preventers for Supply of Fire Suppression Systems:

1. See applicable Division 21 sections. Backflow preventers for supply of fire suppression systems are furnished and installed by the project Plumbing Contractor. Conbraco only for manufacturer.

F. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:

1. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test- procedure instructions.

2.2 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Body: Bronze with chrome-plated finish for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. Valves for Dishwasher Booster Heater Water Supplies: Include integral bypass.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Lead free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant

2.3 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.
11. Lead free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant

2.4 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVE STATIONS

A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valve Stations:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Holby.
 - b. Or approved equal.
2. Description: Complete factory preassembled, high/low, ASSE 1017, lead free, water temperature control station mounted on heavy duty welded strut frame for wall mounting including piping, valving, and gages.
 - a. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve assembly.
 - b. Materials: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components, and copper piping.
 - c. Connections: Threaded or soldered.
 - d. Accessories/features: Manual adjustments, bi-metal thermostat, color coded dials, locking temperature regulating valves, adjustable limit stops, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, outlet ball valves, factory tested, and temperature gauge.
 - e. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
Delete line below only if flow rate is indicated on Drawings.
 - f. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: See drawings.
 - g. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
 - h. Controls: Aquastat and wiring box including red and green operating lights, GFCI switch.
 - i. If called for on drawings, provide with stainless steel cabinet, building management system interface, and/or test connection piping on outlet.
 - j. Install a valved bypass around mixing assembly.
 - k. Lead free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant

2.5 ELECTRONIC WATER MIXING VALVE STATIONS

A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valve Stations:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong Brain.
 - b. Or approved equal.
2. Description: Complete factory preassembled, high/low, ASSE 1017, lead free, water temperature control station mounted on heavy duty welded strut frame for wall mounting including piping, valving, and gages.
 - a. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve assembly.
 - b. Materials: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components, and copper piping.
 - c. Connections: Threaded or soldered.

- d. Accessories/features: Manual adjustments, bi-metal thermostat, color coded dials, locking temperature regulating valves, adjustable limit stops, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, outlet ball valves, factory tested, and temperature gauge.
- e. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
Delete line below only if flow rate is indicated on Drawings.
- f. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: See drawings.
- g. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
- h. Controls: Aquastat and wiring box including red and green operating lights, GFCI switch.
- i. If called for on drawings, provide with stainless steel cabinet, building management system interface, and/or test connection piping on outlet.
- j. Install a valved bypass around mixing assembly.
- k. Lead free NSF/ANSI 61 compliant

2.6 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs (HB):

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on the drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Chicago.
 - b. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
 - c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
 - b. Body Material: Bronze.
 - c. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
 - d. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 - e. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
 - f. Finish: Chrome plated.

2.7 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Non-Freeze Wall Hydrants (WH):

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on the drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Division.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
- 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
- 4. Operation: Loose key. (One with each wall hydrant.)
- 5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness with wall clamp.

6. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose thread.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with polished nickel bronze cover

2.8 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
5. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
6. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.9 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. PPP Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
 - b. Type: Metal bellows.
 - c. Size: In accordance with PDI-WH 201.

2.10 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. PPP Inc.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - c. Watts Industries
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.

6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.11 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron, FDA-approved, **[with epoxy coating]** for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
 - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.
 - c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10 inch.
6. Drain: Pipe plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
 4. At domestic water services 3" and larger that contain a backflow preventer shall have two backflows for redundancy.
- C. Install water pressure regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory- stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valve stations in accordance with manufacturers instructions.
- F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.

- G. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- H. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- I. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- J. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer and double-check backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 22 11 19

SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes sanitary drainage inside the building up to a point 5'-0" outside the building and vent piping inside the building including:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe fittings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-DWV" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; and "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify the OWNER no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without the OWNER's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
 - 1. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- B. Hubless Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
 - 1. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 - a. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - b. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
- C. Schedule 40 PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, solid-wall drain, waste, and vent.
 - 1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
 - 2. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:
 - a. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, Schedule 40, galvanized. Include ends matching joining method.
 - 1. Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, galvanized, threaded, cast-iron drainage pattern.
 - 2. Pressure Fittings:
 - a. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
 - b. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150; hexagonal-stock body with ball- and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface; and female threaded ends.
 - c. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, galvanized, standard pattern.
 - d. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
 - e. Cast-Iron, Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125, galvanized.
- E. CPVC Drainage Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 2618 pipe and drainage-pattern fittings.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Charlotte Chemdrain (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Solvent Cement for Joining CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Aboveground, soil & waste piping shall be:
 - 1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
 - 2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- E. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and compression joints.
 - 2. Solid-wall Schedule 40 PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- F. Sewage pump or sump pump discharge piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Solid-wall Schedule 40 PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe with screwed galvanized cast iron drainage fittings.
- G. Single-Wall, Chemical-Waste Sewerage Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 40 to DN 100): CPVC drainage pipe and fittings and solvent-cemented joints.
- H. Underground, Double-Containment, Chemical-Waste Sewerage Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1. NPS 2 to NPS 12 (DN 50 to DN 300): CPVC double-containment drainage pipe and fittings.

- I. Aboveground Chemical-Waste Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 6 (DN 40 to DN 150): CPVC drainage piping and solvent-cemented joints.
- J. PVC piping may **not** be installed in a return air plenum for any of the above piping applications unless piping is completely insulated in fire retardant insulation rated for return air plenums.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Site sanitary sewer piping to a point 5'-0" outside the building is specified in Division 33 Section "Facility Sanitary Sewers."
- B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- C. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- D. Install CPVC drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
- E. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- F. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- G. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Sanitary Drains: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 2 and 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and larger.
 - 2. Vent Piping: Slope toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- H. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- I. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665 and ASTM D 2321.
- J. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by

authorities having jurisdiction.

- K. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing".
- L. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing".
- M. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing".

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-duty valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump or sump pump discharge.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, downstream from shutoff valve, on each sewage pump or sump pump discharge.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.
- C. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Install piping hangers and rod diameters per MSS-SP-69
- E. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- F. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- G. Install supports for vertical CPVC piping every 48 inches.
- H. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
- I. Support piping and tubing according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- B. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping or pump discharge piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures. Inspections shall be made by OWNER plumbing staff prior to closing-in of walls.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having

jurisdiction.

- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Test Procedure: Test drainage piping on completion of roughing in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect PVC piping exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

SECTION 22 13 19 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 1. Cleanouts.
 2. Floor drains.
 3. Through penetration firestop assemblies.
 4. Roof flashing assemblies.
 5. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 6. Flashing materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for grease interceptors.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Josam Company.
 2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 3. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 4. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- B. Exposed Horizontal Cleanouts, HCO:
 1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
 2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
 3. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required matching connected piping.

- C. Floor Cleanouts, FCO:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.
2. Size: Same as connected branch.
3. Coated cast iron internal gasketed ABS cleanout plug and adjustable ABS housing.
4. Medium-duty scoriated secured round satin finish Nikaloy top.

D. Wall Cleanouts, WCO:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
3. Round stainless steel wall access cover with screw and no-hub cleanout.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
3. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
4. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Floor Drains, FD-1:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
2. Body Material: Coated cast iron.
3. Bottom Outlet with Seepage & Anchor Flange with clamping device.
4. Strainer: 6" Round Nickel bronze, Light Duty.

C. Floor Drains, FD-2:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
2. Body Material: Polypropylene.
3. Bottom Outlet with Seepage & Anchor Flange with clamping device.
4. Strainer: 5-3/16 inch round stainless steel.

2.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Refer to Firestopping and Fireproofing specifications for requirements.

2.4 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
- b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch- thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 8 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot

reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

B. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

C. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.

2.6 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

C. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

D. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

E. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- #### A.
- Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 100 feet.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4- inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1- inch total depression.
 - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- H. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
- I. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to applicable Division 07 Section.
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each grease interceptor.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 19

SECTION 22 40 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Faucets for lavatories and showers.
 - 2. Flushometers for water closets and urinals.
 - 3. Toilet seats.
 - 4. Protective shielding guards.
 - 5. Fixture supports.
 - 6. Water closets.
 - 7. Urinals.
 - 8. Lavatories.
 - 9. Sinks and sink faucets.
 - 10. Service sinks and faucets.
 - 11. Mop sinks and faucets.
 - 12. Lab faucets.
 - 13. Shower cabinets.
 - 14. Shower receptors.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 22 11 18 "Domestic Water Distribution System."
 - 2. Section 22 21 14 "Plumbing Specialties."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- D. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.
- E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- F. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, and including fixture/item dimensions and rough-in dimensions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring, and for fixture supports and carriers.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.
- D. At closeout, OWNER Maintenance Requirement Forms, see Division 01 for more information.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101- 336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- D. Comply with California Health and Safety Code 116875 (AB 1953) - 2010, for 25% low lead content of piping, pipe fittings, and faucets for water intended for human consumption, and NSF/ANSI Standard 61, including Annex G-2010 - Drinking Water System Components - Low Lead Content Requirement.
- E. Comply with NSF/ANSI 372 - Low Lead Content Verification Requirement
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 - 1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
 - 3. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
 - 4. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
 - 5. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
 - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.

3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

- I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for shower faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
3. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
4. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
5. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
8. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
9. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
11. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.

- J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
4. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
5. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
6. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.

- K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
2. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
3. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
4. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
5. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5-2013.
6. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 SPECIAL WARRANTIES

- A. Five (5) years, see Division 01 for more information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PLUMBING FIXTURES

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. For flushing fixtures, lavatories, showers, service sinks, and mop sinks specified below, subject to compliance with requirements, provide the products indicated in the Fixture Schedule on the drawings, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Kohler (preferred).
 - 2. American Standard (acceptable alternate).

- B. For Non-Lab duty faucets, subject to compliance with requirements, provide the products indicated in the Fixture Schedule on the drawings, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Chicago Faucet.
 - 2. Kohler.
 - 3. Moen.
 - 4. Sloan Valve.

- C. For water closet and urinal flushometers, subject to compliance with requirements, provide the products indicated in the Fixture Schedule on the drawings, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Moen (preferred).
 - 2. Sloan Valve.

2.2 SINKS

- A. Sinks, **S-1 & S-3 & S-4:**
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated in the Fixture Schedule on the drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. CASE SYSTEMS.

 - 2. Description: One or Two-bowl, as indicated below or as scheduled, EPOXY RESIN AS PART OF THE MILLWORK.
 - a. **Overall Dimensions: N/A**
 - b. Metal Thickness: N/A.
 - c. **Bowl Dimensions: N/A.**
 - d. Drain: 3-1/2-inch crumb cup strainers centered in bowls.
 - e. Sink Faucet: DECK MOUNTED ONE HOLE WITH ADA HANDLES AS PART OF MILLWORK.
 - f. Supplies: ½ inch chrome-plated copper with stops.
 - g. Drain Piping: ACID WASTE PIPING, and wall escutcheon.

- B. Sinks, **S-2:**
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated in the Fixture Schedule on the drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Elkay.

- b. Just Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Moen Commercial
2. Description: One or Two-bowl, as indicated below or as scheduled, UNDER-mounted, self rimming stainless-steel sink.
- a. **Overall Dimensions: (S-2) 21X15 inch SINGLE bowl.**
 - b. Metal Thickness: 18 gauge Type 304 stainless steel.
 - c. Drain: 3-1/2-inch crumb cup strainers centered in bowls.
 - d. Sink Faucet: DECK MOUNTED ONE HOLE WITH ADA HANDLES AS PART OF MILLWORK.Faucet
 - e. Supplies: ½ inch chrome-plated copper with stops.
 - f. Drain Piping: 1½ inch chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap; 0.045 inch thick tubular brass waste to wall, and wall escutcheon.
 - g. Drain Location: Center.
 - h. Drain: 2 inch stainless steel with grid strainer.
 - i. Faucet: Chrome plated single lever pressure balanced mixing valve with concealed check stops.
 - j. ADA Options:
 - 1) Horizontal corner and vertical stainless steel grab bars.
 - 2) Folding wheelchair transfer seat.
 - 3) Wall hung shower head with 24 inch slide bar, stainless steel hose, and inline vacuum breaker.
 - k. Seat and Shower Head Locations: As indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 - 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 - 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 - 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- G. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces

behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

- H. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
 - I. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
 - J. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
 - K. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.
 - L. Install toilet seats on water closets.
 - M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
 - N. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
 - O. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
 - P. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.
 - Q. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
 - R. Install escutcheons at piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in *Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."*
 - S. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in *Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."*
- 3.2 CONNECTIONS
- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
 - C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 40 00

SECTION 22 45 00 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Emergency showers.
 - 2. Eye/face wash equipment.
 - 3. Water-tempering equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.
- C. Tepid: Moderately warm, between 60 – 100° F.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: Submit certificates of performance testing specified in "Source Quality Control" Article.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For emergency plumbing fixtures to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ANSI Standard: Comply with ANSI Z358.1, "Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment."
- C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC/ANSI A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EMERGENCY SHOWERS

- A. Off-Floor, Plumbed Emergency Showers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. WaterSaver.
 - 2. Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm (76 L/min.) for at least 15 minutes.
 - 3. Supply Piping: NPS 1-1/4 (DN 25) **[galvanized steel] [chrome-plated brass or stainless steel] [PVC]** with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 - 4. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull rod.
 - 5. Shower Head: 8-inch- (200-mm-) minimum diameter stainless steel.
 - 6. Mounting: Horizontal from wall and Vertical from ceiling and supported from piping.

2.2 EYE/FACE WASH EQUIPMENT

- A. Standard, Wall-Mounted, Plumbed, Eye/Drench Hose Wash Units:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. WaterSaver.
 - 2. Capacity: Not less than 3.0 gpm (11.4 L/min.) for at least 15 minutes.
 - 3. Supply Piping: NPT 3/8" male swivel-type inlet, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 - 4. Drench Hose: Hand-held spray head with squeeze-handle actuation, locking clip, and 8 ft. stainless steel hose.
 - 5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two receptor-mounted spray heads with dust covers.
 - 6. Mounting: Wall bracket.
 - 7. Special Construction: Comply with ANSI Z358.1-2014.

2.3 WATER-TEMPERING EQUIPMENT

A. Hot- and Cold-Water, Water-Tempering Equipment, TMV-2:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. WaterSaver.
2. Description: Factory-fabricated equipment with thermostatic mixing valve.
 - a. AP3600 Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Designed to provide 85 deg F (29 deg C) tepid, potable water at emergency plumbing fixtures, to maintain temperature at plus or minus 5 deg F (3 deg C) throughout required 15-minute test period, and in case of unit failure to continue cold-water flow, with union connections, controls, metal piping, and corrosion-resistant enclosure. ANSI 358.1-2014 compliant.
 - b. Supply Connections: For hot and cold water.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify performance of emergency plumbing fixtures by independent testing organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURE INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.
- B. Install fixtures level and plumb.
- C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.
- D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific type valve is not indicated. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
1. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to emergency equipment if prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to emergency equipment if piping and equipment connections are made of different metals. Comply with requirements for dielectric fittings specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- F. Install thermometers in supply and outlet piping connections to water-tempering

equipment. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

- G. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be directly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- H. Install indirect waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be indirectly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- I. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- J. Fill self-contained fixtures with flushing fluid.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect cold-water-supply piping to plumbed emergency plumbing fixtures not having water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- B. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water, water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures. Comply with requirements for hot- and cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Directly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors with trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Indirectly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors without trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste or storm drainage piping.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to emergency plumbing fixtures, allow space for service and maintenance of fixtures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on emergency plumbing fixtures and equipment and equipment signs on water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for identification materials specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.

2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Emergency plumbing fixtures and water-tempering equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.6 ADJUSTING
- A. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.
 - B. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

END OF SECTION 22 45 00

SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 7. Indoor, concealed oven and warewash exhaust.
 8. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
 9. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 10. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 11. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 12. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
 2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
 3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- D. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
2. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
3. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers are to be marked with the manufacturer's name, appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency

acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. **[All Insulation Installed Indoors; Outdoors-Installed Insulation in Contact with Airstream: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.]**
2. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- D. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Glass-Fiber Blanket: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 450 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II, and ASTM C1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN
 - b. Knauf Insulation
 - c. Owens Corning

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
6. ASJ+: All-service jacket composed of aluminum foil reinforced with glass scrim bonded to a kraft paper interleaving with an outer film leaving no paper exposed; complying with ASTM C1136, Types I, II, III, IV, and VII.
7. PSK Jacket: Aluminum foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

A. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Gemco.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - b. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or comparable product by one of the following:
 - c. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - d. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - e. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate

fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Gemco.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - 3) <Insert manufacturer's name>.
 - b. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or comparable product by one of the following:
 - c. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - d. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - e. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Gemco.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

2.8 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC in accordance with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum in

accordance with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

- C. Stainless Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A240/A240M, [Type 304][or][Type 316].

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents, unless otherwise approved by the engineer-of-record.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at

hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC AND POLYOLEFIN INSULATION
- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and ASTM C1710.
- B. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Square and Rectangular Ducts and Plenums:
1. Provide 1/4 inch more per side for a tight, compression fit.
 2. Cut sheet insulation with the following dimensions:
 - a. Width of duct plus 1/4 inch, one piece.
 - b. Height of duct plus 1/4 inch, plus thickness of insulation, two pieces.
 - c. Width of duct plus 1/4 inch, plus two times the thickness of insulation, one piece.

3. Insulate the bottom of the duct with the sheet from (a) above, then the sides with the two sheets from (b) above, and finally the top of the duct with the sheet from (c) above.
4. Insulation without self-adhering backing:
 - a. Apply 100 percent coverage of manufacturer adhesive on the metal surface, then the insulation, except for the last 1/4 inch where sheets will butt together.
 - b. Roll sheet down into position.
 - c. Press two sheets together under compression and apply adhesive at the butt joint to seal the two sheets together.
5. Insulation with self-adhering backing:
 - a. Peel back release paper in 6- to 8-inch increments and line up sheet.
 - b. Press firmly to activate adhesive.
 - c. Align material and continue to line up correctly, pressing firmly while slowly removing release paper.
 - d. Allow 1/4-inch overlap for compression at butt joints.
 - e. Apply adhesive at the butt joint to seal the two sheets together.
6. Insulate duct brackets following manufacturer's written installation instructions.

D. Circular Ducts:

1. Determine the circumference of the duct, using a strip of insulation the same thickness as to be used.
2. Cut the sheet to the required size.
3. Apply 100 percent coverage of manufacturer adhesive on the metal surface then the insulation.
4. Apply manufacturer adhesive to the cut surfaces along 100 percent of the longitudinal seam. Press together the seam at the ends and then the middle. Close the entire seam starting from the middle.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL-WOOL INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation

- end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 - 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 - 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 - 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 - 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- C. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
- 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches

- o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
7. Indoor, concealed oven and warewash exhaust.
8. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
9. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
10. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
11. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
12. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.11 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation is the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2-1/8" thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation is the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2-1/8" thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation is the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2-1/8" thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation is the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2-1/8" thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation is the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2-1/8" thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

F. Concealed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior is the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2-1/8" thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation is the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2-1/8" thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

H. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation is the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2-1/8" thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

I. Exposed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation is the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2-1/8" thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

3.12 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation is the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation is the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

1. None.
2. PVC: 30 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

SECTION 23 11 26 - FACILITY LIQUEFIED-PETROLEUM GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel pipe and fittings.
2. CSST and fittings.
3. Aluminum tubing and fittings.
4. Copper tubing and fittings.
5. PE pipe, tubing, and fittings.
6. Polyamide pipe, tubing, and fittings.
7. Mechanical couplings.
8. Piping specialties.
9. Transport truck unloading facility.
10. Detectable warning tape.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. CSST with associated components.
3. Valves: Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
4. Pressure Regulators: Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
5. Service Meters: Indicate pressure ratings and capacities. Include bypass fittings, meter bars, and supports.
6. Dielectric fittings.
7. Storage containers.
8. Transport truck-unloading specialties.
9. Vaporizers.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1. Shop Drawings Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which LPG piping is indicated and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

- B. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which LPG piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Qualification Statements: For professional engineer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For LPG equipment and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with ASME BVPC.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing LPG piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store pipes and tubes with protective PE coating to avoid damaging coating and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes, tubing, and valves from direct sunlight.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.
- B. Interruption of Existing LPG Service: Do not interrupt LPG service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of LPG supply according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of LPG service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of LPG service without Owner's written permission.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 58, the International Fuel Gas Code for LPG distribution system, including materials, installation, and testing.
- B. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying LPG.
- D. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Minimum Operating Pressure for Piping and Valves: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.
- E. LPG System Pressure within Buildings:
- F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

2.2 PIPE, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M black steel, Schedules 40 and 80, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 3. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 4. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 5. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.

- e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground, and stainless steel underground.
- 6. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

2.3 MECHANICAL COUPLINGS

A. Mechanical Couplings - Steel:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Smith-Blair, a Xylem brand.
- 2. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
- 3. Buna-nitrile seals.
- 4. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
- 5. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.
- 6. Couplings are to be suitable for joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for LPG.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: AWS D10.12/D10.12M.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F.

2.5 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. Valve Boxes:

- 1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
- 2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
- 3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches in diameter.
- 4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
- 5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

2.7 TRANSPORT TRUCK UNLOADING FACILITY

- A. Transport Truck Unloading Facility: Provide in accordance with the requirements in NFPA 58.
 - 1. Support structure consisting of a minimum 6-inch steel channel or 6-by-4-inch rectangular steel tubing, a minimum of 36 inches above and below grade.
 - 2. Liquid-fill and vapor-return, quick-disconnect fittings.
 - 3. Liquid- and vapor-shutoff valves with hydrostatic relief valves mounted between the quick-disconnect fittings and shutoff valves.
 - 4. Excess-flow safety shutoff valve in vapor-return line.
 - 5. Backflow check valve in liquid-fill line.
 - 6. Remote emergency shutoff valve station with underground cable to the vapor emergency shutoff valve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for LPG piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment-shutoff valves before turning off LPG to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect LPG piping in accordance with code(s) and authority having jurisdiction to determine that LPG utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with requirements of code(s) and authority having jurisdiction for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INDOOR PIPING

- A. Comply with requirements of the code(s) and authority having jurisdiction for installation and purging of LPG piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated. Piping in equipment rooms and service areas may be installed exposed. Piping is not to be installed in

inaccessible locations.

1. Conceal piping in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
2. Except as specified below, install concealed piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints, as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
 - a. Above Accessible Ceilings: Piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
 - 1) Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
 - b. In Floors: Install piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures, such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
 - c. In Floor Channels: Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
 - d. In Walls or Partitions: Protect piping installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
 - 1) Exception: Piping passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
 - e. Prohibited Locations:
 - 1) Do not install piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
 - 2) Do not install piping in return-air plenums.
 - 3) Do not install piping in solid walls or partitions.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Locate valves for easy access from a standing position.
- G. Install LPG piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment, and verify final appliance and equipment locations for roughing-in.

- K. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where readily accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of three pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- L. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors, and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- M. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- N. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- O. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- P. Do not use LPG piping as grounding electrode.
- Q. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- R. Install pressure gauge upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gauges are specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of CSST, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.
- E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

- F. Do not install valves in return-air plenums.

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints in accordance with AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints in accordance with AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Ch. 22, "Pipe and Tube."
- F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for LPG service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.
- G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.
- H. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join in accordance with ASTM D2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.6 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Install LPG piping electrically continuous and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance in accordance with NFPA 70.
- B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

- C. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas-shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliances and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.
- C. Label and identify gas piping and pressure outside a multitenant building by tenant.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of the code(s) and authority having jurisdiction for testing, inspection, and purging of LPG installation.
- B. LPG installation will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections. Defective products are to be replaced.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG (3.45 kPa)

- A. Aboveground piping is to be one of the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 0.5 PSIG (3.45 kPa) AND LESS THAN 5 PSIG (34.5 kPa)

- A. Aboveground piping is to be the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40, steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.
 - 3. Drawn-temper copper tube, Type G with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.
- B. Underground, below building, piping is to be the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

- 3.11 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 5 PSIG (34.5 kPa)
- A. Aboveground Piping: Maximum operating pressure more than 5 psig
 - B. Aboveground piping is to be the following:
 - 1. CSST and fittings.
 - 2. Schedule 40, steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.
 - 3. Drawn-temper copper tube, Type G with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.
 - C. Underground, below building, piping is to be the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
 - 3. Containment Conduit: Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
 - 4. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

END OF SECTION 23 11 26

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- ##### A. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (State of California).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For ventilation equipment, indicating compliance with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top and bottom of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.

7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

D. Delegated Design Submittals:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: A single set of plans or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. Mockups:
 1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and with performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints are to withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and, ASCE/SEI 7. Seismically brace duct hangers and supports in accordance with, SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
 - 1. Seismic Hazard Level (SHL): B.
- C. Seismic Performance: Ductwork to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
- D. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."
- F. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
- G. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct of Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.
- B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
 - 2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.

- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." All longitudinal seams are to be Pittsburgh lock seams unless otherwise specified for specific application.
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct of Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Elgen Manufacturing
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC
 - 3. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain single-wall round ducts and fittings from single manufacturer.
- D. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- E. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- F. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- G. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials are to be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils thick on sheet metal surface of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions, and minimum 1 mil thick on opposite surface.
 3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A1008/A1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Stainless Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish is to be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- G. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating is to be applied to the exterior surface.
 2. Antimicrobial compound is to be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound is to have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3363.

4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: White.
 6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- H. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- I. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch- minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch- minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets are to be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg, positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg, positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal is to provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and is to be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.
- B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- J. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.
- K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New

Construction Guidelines."

- L. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.
 - 1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
 - 2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.
- M. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints. Coordinate with Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraint installation requirements.

3.6 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 3. Testing of each duct section is to be performed with access doors, coils, filters, dampers, and other duct-mounted devices in place as designed. No devices are to be removed or blanked off so as to reduce or prevent additional leakage.
 - 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 - 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 - 6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness in accordance with "Description of Method 3 - NADCA Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media is to not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. For cleaning of existing ductwork, see Section 230130.52 "Existing HVAC Air Distribution System Cleaning."
- C. Use duct cleaning methodology as indicated in NADCA ACR.

- D. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
1. Provide openings with access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure and leakage class at dampers, coils, and any other locations where required for inspection and cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- E. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- F. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 4. Coils and related components.
 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- G. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
 4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
 5. Clean coils and coil drain pans in accordance with NADCA ACR. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
 6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
 7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents in accordance with manufacturer's

written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.10 STARTUP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

- 1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.

- B. Supply Ducts:

- 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units

- a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.

- C. Return Ducts:

- 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.

- D. Exhaust Ducts:

- 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

- a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A,C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.

- E. Elbow Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for Different Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

- a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

- 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
- b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
- 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
- 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for All Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
- a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
- a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.
- F. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 33 00 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Turning vanes.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Flexible ducts, insulated.
6. Flexible duct connectors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components.
2. For dampers, include housings, linkages, and operators.
3. For damper operators, include electrical or pneumatic pressure rating and damper size rating.
4. For duct-mounted duct silencers, include pressure drop, dynamic insertion loss, and self-generated noise data. Include breakout noise calculations for high-transmission-loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For air duct accessories.

1. Plans showing locations, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Duct accessories' fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control-damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - e. Duct security bars.
 - f. Diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, or BIM model, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc
 - 3. Ruskin; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; Johnson Controls, Inc.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced with adjustable counterweight, or with spring.
- C. Performance:
 - 1. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.
 - 2. Maximum System Pressure: 2 inches wg.
 - 3. AMCA Certification: Test and rate in accordance with AMCA 511.
 - 4. Leakage:
 - a. Class IA: Leakage is not to exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. against 1 inch wg differential static pressure.
 - b. Class I: Leakage is not to exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. against 1 inch wg differential static pressure.
 - c. Class II: Leakage is not to exceed 10 cfm/sq. ft. against 1 inch wg differential static pressure.
 - d. Class III: Leakage is not to exceed 40 cfm/sq. ft. against 1 inch wg differential static pressure.

D. Construction:

1. Frame:

- a. Hat shaped.
- b. 16-gauge- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded or mechanically attached corners and mounting flange.

2. Blades:

- a. Multiple single-piece blades.
- b. Center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 16-gauge- thick, galvanized sheet steel with sealed edges.

3. Blade Action: Parallel.

E. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.

F. Blade Axles:

- 1. Material: Plated steel.
- 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.

G. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

H. Counterbalance: Adjustable-tension return spring.

I. Bearings: Steel ball, Brass sleeve, synthetic pivot bushings.

J. Damper Actuator - Electric:

- 1. Electric - 24 V ac.
- 2. UL 60730-2-14 and UL 2043 plenum rated.
- 3. Actuator Type: Two position, Fully modulating, with fail-safe spring return.
 - a. Sufficient motor torque and spring torque to drive damper fully closed with adequate force to achieve required damper seal.
 - b. Minimum 90-degree drive rotation.
- 4. Clockwise or counterclockwise drive rotation as required for application.
- 5. Environmental Operating Range:
 - a. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 130 deg F.
 - b. Humidity: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity noncondensing.
- 6. Environmental Enclosure: NEMA 2.
- 7. Actuator to be factory mounted and provided with a single-point wiring connection.

K. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring:

- 1. Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

2. Electrical Connection: 24 V, 60 Hz.

L. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Chain pulls.
4. 90-degree stops.

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Greenheck Fan Corporation
 - b. Nailor Industries Inc
 - c. Ruskin; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; Johnson Controls, Inc.
2. Performance:
 - a. Leakage Rating Class III: Leakage not exceeding 40 cfm/sq. ft. against 1 inch wg differential static pressure.
3. Construction:
 - a. Linkage out of airstream.
 - b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.
4. Frames:
 - a. Hat-shaped, 16-gauge- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized steel; 16 gauge thick.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze, Oil-impregnated stainless steel sleeve.
 - a. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearing at each end of every blade.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
9. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.

B. Jackshaft:

1. Size: [0.5-inch][1-inch] diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle, made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.3 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc; a DMI company
2. Elgen Manufacturing
3. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, LLC

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Turning Vanes: Fabricate single-wall curved blades of galvanized steel, aluminum.
2. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped galvanized steel, sheet aluminum with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

E. Vane Construction:

1. Wall: Single.
2. Single wall for ducts up to [48 inches]<Insert dimension> wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.4 DUCT FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers

offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc; a DMI company
 2. Elgen Manufacturing
 3. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, LLC
- B. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, fabric materials, and accessory materials are to have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream are to comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- E. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- F. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- G. Indoor System, Duct Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- H. Outdoor System, Duct Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.
- I. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.
1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.
- J. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Duct Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.
1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.
- K. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: [G60][G90].
 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304, and having a [No. 2]<Insert finish designation> finish for concealed ducts and <Insert finish designation> finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209/B209M, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, one-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, [1/4-inch]<Insert dimension> minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; [3/8-inch]<Insert dimension> minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.6 FLEXIBLE DUCTS, INSULATED

- A. Standard: Product is to be UL 181 listed and bearing the UL label.
- B. Flexible Ducts, Insulated - Class 1, Two-Ply Vinyl Film Supported by Helically Wound, Spring-Steel Wire; Fibrous-Glass Insulation:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ATCO Rubber Products, Inc.
 - b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc

- c. Thermaflex; a Flex-Tek Group company
- 2. Pressure Rating: 10 inch wg positive and 1.0 inch wg negative.
- 3. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
- 4. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
- 5. Insulation R-Value: R6.
- 6. Vapor-Barrier Film: Polyethylene, ASTM E96/E96M.

2.7 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Clamps: [Stainless steel band with stainless steel or zinc-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action][Nylon strap] in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
- B. Non-Clamp Connectors: [Adhesive][Liquid adhesive plus tape][Adhesive plus sheet metal screws].

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Install duct accessories in accordance with applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116 for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless steel accessories in stainless steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Where multiple damper sections are necessary to achieve required dimensions, provide reinforcement to fully support damper assembly when fully closed at full-system-design static pressure.
- E. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having a duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- F. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- G. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated and as needed for testing and balancing.
- H. Install fire and smoke dampers in accordance with UL listing.

- I. Connect ducts to duct silencers with flexible duct connectors.
- J. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream[and downstream] from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links are to be pressure-relief access doors and be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50 ft. spacing.
 - 8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
 - 9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 - 10. For grease ducts, install at locations and spacing as required by NFPA 96.
 - 11. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 12. Elsewhere as indicated.
- K. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- L. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- M. Label access doors in accordance with Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of each access door.
- N. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- O. For fans developing static pressures of 5 inches wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- Q. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.
- R. Install flexible ducts in accordance with applicable details in the following publications:
 - 1. ADC's "Flexible Duct Performance & Installation Standards" for flexible ducts.
 - 2. NAIMA AH116.

3. SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.
 4. SMACNA's "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards" for fibrous-glass ducts.
- S. Install in indoor applications only. Do not install flexible duct in locations where it will be exposed to UV rays.
- T. Where flexible duct is to be installed in locations where it will be exposed to UV rays, install only duct that is specifically made for this use and is has been so marked by the manufacturer.
- U. Connect terminal units to supply ducts[directly or] with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- V. Connect diffusers and light troffer boots to ducts[directly or] with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- W. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- X. Installation of Flexible Ducts:
1. Install ducts fully extended.
 2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
 3. Bends of flexible ducting must not exceed a minimum of one-duct diameter.
 4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
 5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.
 6. Install in accordance with ADC instructions.
- Y. Supporting Flexible Ducts:
1. Support flexible duct at manufacturer's recommended intervals, but at no greater distance than 4 ft.. Provide sufficient support so that maximum centerline sag is 1/2 inch per ft. between supports. A connection to rigid duct or equipment may be considered a support joint.
 2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one-duct diameter from center line of the bend.
 3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports must not exceed the maximum spacing in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 4. Vertically installed ducts must be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches o.c.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 2. Inspect locations of access doors, and verify that size and location of access doors are adequate to perform required operation.
 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and that proper heat-response device is installed.

4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation, and verify that vanes do not move or rattle.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

SECTION 23 33 46 - FLEXIBLE DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Flexible ducts, insulated.
 - 2. Flexible duct connectors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Flexible ducts, noninsulated.
 - 2. Flexible ducts, insulated.
 - 3. Flexible duct connectors.
- B. Product Data Submittals: For each type of product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
- D. Shop Drawings: For flexible ducts.
 - 1. Include plans showing locations, mounting details, and attachment details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials must be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- C. Comply with the Air Duct Council's (formerly, Air Diffusion Council) "ADC Flexible Air

Duct Test Code - FD 72-R1" and "Flexible Duct Performance & Installation Standards."

- D. Comply with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.2 FLEXIBLE DUCTS, INSULATED

- A. Standard: Product is to be UL 181 listed and bearing the UL label.
- B. Flexible Ducts, Insulated - Class 1, Two-Ply Vinyl Film Supported by Helically Wound, Spring-Steel Wire; Fibrous-Glass Insulation:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following][available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ATCO Rubber Products, Inc.
 - b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - c. Thermaflex; a Flex-Tek Group company.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 10 inch wg positive and 1.0 inch wg negative.
 - 3. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
 - 5. Insulation R-Value: R6.

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
- B. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Install flexible ducts in accordance with applicable details in the following publications:
 - 1. ADC's "Flexible Duct Performance & Installation Standards" for flexible ducts.
 - 2. NAIMA AH116.
 - 3. SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.
 - 4. SMACNA's "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards" for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install in indoor applications only. Do not install flexible duct in locations where it will be exposed to UV lighting.
- C. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- D. Connect diffusers and light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of

flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

- E. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- F. Installation:
 - 1. Install ducts fully extended.
 - 2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
 - 3. Bends of flexible ducting must not exceed a minimum of one-duct diameter.
 - 4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
 - 5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.
 - 6. Install in accordance with ADC instructions.
- G. Supporting Flexible Ducts:
 - 1. Support flexible duct at manufacturer's recommended intervals, but at no greater distance than 4 ft.. Provide sufficient support so that maximum centerline sag is 1/2 in. per ft. between supports. A connection to rigid duct or equipment may be considered a support joint.
 - 2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one-duct diameter from center line of the bend.
 - 3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports must not exceed the maximum spacing in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 4. Vertically installed ducts must be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION 23 33 46

SECTION 23 37 13.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grilles - adjustable-blade face.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to registers and grilles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.
 - a. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - b. Register and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified. Smallest size register and grille indicated.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For registers and grilles with factory-applied color finishes. Actual size of smallest register and grille indicated.

- D. Samples for Verification: For registers and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected. Actual size of smallest size register and grille indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items, including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

- B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRILLES

- A. Grilles - Adjustable-Blade Face:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. METALAIRE, Inc
 - b. Nailor Industries Inc
 - c. Price Industries Limited
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
4. Face-Blade Arrangement: Face blades with adjustable angle to permit manual adjustment of discharge direction. Blades vertically spaced 1/2 inch apart.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: All rear blades with adjustable angle to permit manual adjustment of air-discharge direction. Blades vertically spaced 3/4 inch apart.
7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
9. Accessories:
 - a. Damper: Opposed blade, spring closing, and with NRTL listed fusible link for 160 deg F.
 - b. Filter.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate registers and grilles in accordance with ASHRAE 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where registers and grilles are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF REGISTERS AND GRILLES

- A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.

- B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13.23

SECTION 26 00 00 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 Related Documents and Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

A. Related Documents

1. Drawings, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, including Supplementary General Conditions, Division-01 Specification sections and other Division 26 specification sections apply to work of this section.

B. The scope of work includes the work required in the following sections.

1. Division-01 Specification sections and other Division 26 specification sections apply to work of this section. The Contractor shall provide all material and resources necessary to ensure compliance with the requirements of these Sections.

1.02 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

- A. All work, materials, etc., shall be furnished and installed, whether or not specifically shown on the drawings and/or called for in the specifications, which may be necessary to comply with all of the requirements, due to the exigencies of the work, to complete the work and the contract in a satisfactory and approved manner.
- B. The work to be done under this contract shall consist of furnishing all equipment, labor, materials required for the items listed in the proposal, and/or as shown on the contract drawings, together with all devices, connectors, splices and appurtenances, required for a safe, clean, complete and ready for service, reliable, substantial and rugged working installation, to the satisfaction of the Engineer and to execute the intent of this contract and these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the proper connection points for all power, control, and signal wiring installed under this contract, regardless of whether the connection points are in equipment furnished under this contract, existing equipment, or equipment furnished by others. The Contractor shall include in his bid prices any field surveys, wire tracing or other work required to ascertain the proper connection points for all wiring.
- D. It is the intent of these specifications that the Contractor shall furnish equipment and material which is suitable for the purpose and for installation in the location as specified, and which is adequate and satisfactory for the service intended.
- E. It is also the intent of the specification that the equipment, materials and accessories, as furnished, shall be complete in all respect and ready to operate.
- F. The specifications cover the general design, construction arrangement, and certain particular features, but do not purport to cover all details entering into the design of the equipment and accessories.

- G. Minor revisions in construction details will be made to accommodate equipment proposed and approved on the drawings thereof, submitted by the Contractor. Major revisions shall not be made nor shall equipment be submitted for approval which cannot be installed in structures of the approximate dimensions and character specified herein.
 - H. Further, it is also the intent of these specifications to provide a complete contract including items which may be omitted or not shown but which are considered normal and accepted engineering practice for this type of contract at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - I. All work shall be done in a thorough and workmanlike manner and shall conform to the best modern practice in the manufacture and installation of high-grade equipment and materials. Wherever possible, all parts shall be made according to standard gauge to facilitate replacement and repair.
 - J. All materials furnished under these items shall be the best of their respective kinds and shall be free from defects in design and workmanship.
 - K. All materials or equipment not meeting the specified requirements shall be rejected, and shall be replaced at once by the Contractor with materials or equipment of the specified type and quality, at no cost to the Owner.
 - L. All materials for which no detailed specifications are given herein shall be of the quality and character best adapted and suitable for the purpose for which they are to be used and shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.
 - M. Where any material or article or the maker or distributor thereof is specified by name, this is done for the purpose of more clearly describing the type or quality desired. Any material or article of equal quality, merit and performance, in the opinion of the Engineer, will be acceptable, if approval is given in writing.
 - N. All materials furnished and work done by the Contractor shall be subject to the inspection of the Engineer. Defective materials shall be removed from the site of the work and defective work repaired or replaced as directed. Facilities for handling and inspection of materials and equipment and for access to the work in progress, shall at all times be furnished by the Contractor.
 - O. Where any delay is encountered in carrying out work due to unfavorable operating conditions, the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation therefore, but the time allowed equivalent to the period of actual delay.
- 1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- A. Work includes all labor, equipment, wiring, termination, testing and documentation to satisfy the design intent described in the contract documents for all electrical work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
 - B. Unless specifically dimensioned, the work shown on the drawings is diagrammatic, and is intended only to show general arrangement.

- C. Include in the work, all accessories and devices necessary for the intended operation or perfection of any system, whether or not specifically shown or specified.
- D. The term "Furnish" shall mean to obtain and supply to the job site. The term "Install" shall generally mean to fix in position and connect for use. Where language indicates that one party or trade is to "install" and another is to "connect", the term "install" shall mean only to fix in position, and "connect" shall mean to make electrical connections to. The term "Provide" shall mean to furnish and install.
- E. Testing & Start-Up:
 - 1. Start-up & test each new component covered by the contract documents.

1.03 STANDARD OF QUALITY

- A. The specifications establish the standards of quality required, either by description or by references, to brand name, name of manufacturers or manufacturer's model number. All materials shall be new unless noted otherwise.
- B. Where one product only is specifically identified by name or manufacturer's model number, the Contractor shall base his bid on the use of the named product. Where multiple names are used, the Contractor shall base his bid on the use of any of those products named.
- C. The Contractor may submit, with his bid, the names of products which are proposed as substitutions for products named in the specifications. Each proposed substitution shall be accompanied by a written sum of money to be added or deducted from his bid. The Owner reserves the sole right to accept or reject said substitutions with or without cause.
- D. When equipment and/or materials are proposed to be purchased from a manufacturer other than those specified, the Contractor shall provide complete data adequate for the Engineer's evaluation of the proposed substitution.
- E. When the equipment other than that specified is used, the Contractor shall be responsible for any extra cost of required revisions such as structural steel, concrete, electrical, piping, etc. Such additional costs shall be identified at the time such substitutions are proposed.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Engineers review of shop drawings is solely for the benefit of the Owner and in no way relieves the contractor from his obligations to furnish materials which satisfy the requirements of his contract and the design intent.
- B. Shop drawings, product data and samples shall be submitted as required by the General Conditions or Project Requirements and as supplemented by this section.
- C. When a specific specification section identifies that no submittal is required, the contractor shall provide the specified materials without submittals.

- D. Provide to the Engineer, a schedule of shop drawing submissions identifying submittal target dates.
- E. The Contractor shall review, approve and submit shop drawings, with promptness so as to cause no delay in his work or in that of others. No submissions will be accepted by the Engineer without the signed review and approval of the Contractor.
- F. The Contractor shall check and verify pertinent field measurements, and quantities of equipment and materials required.
- G. Submittals shall be identified by reference to the drawing(s), section(s) of specifications, or equipment symbols to which they relate.
- H. Shop drawings, when required, shall include:
 - 1. Verification of information given in Contract Documents such as performance, dimensions, weight, materials, construction, types, models, manufacturer, etc.
 - 2. Equipment layouts drawn to scale as may be required.
 - 3. Wiring diagrams and schematics for equipment.
 - 4. Any special construction conditions.
 - 5. Other information/data as may be requested.
- I. All submittals shall identify the specific details of the product or assembly. All optional features being provided or proposed shall be so noted or the submittal will be rejected.
- J. The Engineer will return submittals with one of the following notations stamped thereon; REVIEWED, REVIEWED AS NOTED, REVISE AND RESUBMIT, REJECTED or SUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM AND THE FOLLOWING:
 - 1. Review is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Any action shown is subject to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Contractor is responsible for: dimensions which shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site; fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordination of his work with that of all other trades; and the satisfactory performance of his work.
 - 2. The work involved may proceed when submittals are marked REVIEWED or NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN with no further submission required.
 - 3. The work involved may proceed when submittals are marked REVIEWED AS NOTED providing corrections are made and submittals are resubmitted for record. Review does not authorize changes to Contract Sum unless stated in a separate letter or Change Order. In the event that any notes placed on the submittals by the Engineer are believed to result in a change in the Contract Sum, the Engineer shall be notified immediately and fabrication may not be undertaken until written authorization to proceed is issued by the Owner.
 - 4. The work involved may not proceed when submittals are marked REVISE AND RESUBMIT. Submittals must be corrected and resubmitted for review.
 - 5. Submittals marked REJECTED OR SUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM are not in accordance with the Contract Documents and require a new submittal for review.

- K. For items being resubmitted, clearly identify changes made from the initial submittal requested by the Engineer. The Engineer will review only those changes requested and identified by the Contractor.

1.05 PROTECTION OF WORK

- A. Each Contractor is responsible for the protection of his materials, equipment, and completed work as defined in the General or Project Requirements and as supplemented herein.
- B. All openings into any part of the conduit systems, all fixtures and equipment must be securely covered or otherwise protected to prevent damage due to dropped tools or materials, work by others or intrusion of grit, dirt, water, snow, ice or other foreign matter. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots and debris. The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage done to unprotected work or materials.
- C. All equipment on site, whether stored or installed, shall be protected with weather tight covers.

1.06 MOVING AND INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS, DEVICES AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Verify that electrical equipment will pass through all restricting openings, and when equipment or sections of equipment are larger than these openings, install this equipment prior to construction of enclosing walls, floors or roofs.
- B. Use planking or cribbing as required to protect adjoining construction from damage.
- C. Provide rigging and scaffolding with expert rigging / scaffolding personnel as required for equipment installation in difficult locations. Rigging & scaffolding shall include any necessary structural investigation and temporary structural support.

1.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Provide all openings through walls, floors and ceilings, etc. required for the installation of work defined on the drawings and specifications.
- B. Following installation and testing, restore floors, walls and ceilings with materials equal to the original construction and finish to match existing surfaces.
- C. Cutting and patching shall be performed only by tradesmen familiar with the construction involved.

1.08 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Nameplates
 1. Provide each new normal power load break switch, circuit breaker, panel, remote start-stop station, pilot light or safety switch with an engraved laminated black and white phenolic nameplate, white letters on black background.
 2. Compose the legend so as to clearly indicate the function of the equipment. Letters and numbers to be at least 3/16 inch high.
 3. Locate the nameplate in a position so as to be clearly visible and secure with screws. Rivets and adhesives are not acceptable.

4. Submit proposed nameplate legend for review.
5. Provide a nameplate on the main switchgear indicating names of the electrical contractor and the engineer and project year.

1.09 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. The Contractor shall perform and complete work in accordance with the Contract Documents without fault or defect of any kind. In the absence of more specific directives, the work shall:
1. Be completed in a first class manner.
 2. Be placed in a thoroughly clean and unmarred condition.
 3. Be checked out in a step-by-step manner to ascertain that fastenings, controls, parts, safety devices, operating devices and other required appurtenances have been provided in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 4. Be free of previously condemned or rejected parts and be properly restored to an acceptable condition.
 5. Be adjusted for proper operation wherever adjustments or calibrations exist in the work.
 6. All systems shall be operated to demonstrate that the requirements of the Contract have been met and that the systems have been adjusted and will operate in accordance therewith.

1.10 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Furnish for review, three hard bound copies of complete written instructions for the operation, care and maintenance of each piece of equipment and/or system. Include recommended frequency of inspection, cleaning, oiling, greasing, and adjustment and other action as may be required in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Material shall include manufacturer's brochures, catalog cuts, parts lists, wiring diagrams, service organizations, etc.

1.11 PERMITS, FEES AND CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL

- A. Contractor shall acquire all permits and certificates.
- B. Contractor shall provide all power, labor and instruments required for tests and cleaning of systems.
- C. Whenever tests are required, three (3) copies of the test reports shall be submitted to the Engineer.
- D. Tests may be observed by the Engineer or his representative. Notify the Engineer a minimum of three weeks in advance of test dates.

1.12 COMPLIANCE WITH CODES, STANDARDS AND REGULATIONS

- A. In the absence of specific instruction in the technical specifications, equipment and installation shall conform to the following applicable codes, standards and regulations, latest editions:
1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

2. American National Standard Institute (ANSI)
3. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
4. American Welding Society Code (AWSC)
5. NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code", latest edition
6. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
7. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
8. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
9. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
10. North Carolina State Building Code. (NCIBC)
11. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
12. Illuminating Engineering Society of North American (IESNA)
13. State and Local Building, Electric, and Fire Codes and Regulations.

1.13 PAINTING

- A. Cabinet trims and similar prefabricated equipment shall be factory primed and finish painted with baked enamel in color selected. This equipment shall not be painted in the field unless the factory finishes have been marred or as otherwise directed. Do not paint over UL or similar labels or mechanical/electrical nameplates.

1.14 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. Coordinate installation of conduit runs and equipment with other trades and conditions in the building and participate in all coordinated shop drawings. Variance from work shown on drawings will be subject to approval. Where interference occurs and electrical work is directed to be relocated, provide such relocation without additional cost.
- B. It is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the manufacturers of all new and existing pieces of equipment the different aspects of their interfaces. All additional costs for equipment manufacturer's redesign of interfaces caused by the Contractor's failure to properly coordinate all aspects of the interfaces shall be borne by the Contractor.

1.15 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Furnish access panels where required, to concealed pull boxes, junction boxes, or similar equipment located above dry wall board ceiling or behind walls. Installation of access panels shall be by mechanics of the pertinent trade under General Construction.
- B. Access panels shall be 18" x 18" minimum, 16 gage wall or ceiling frame and a 14 gage panel door with not less than 1/8" fireproofing secured to the inside of the door. The door shall be provided with concealed hinges and cylinder lock, and prime-coated steel prepared for painting. Each door shall be capable of opening 180 degrees. Doors for wall panels shall be secured with suitable clips and counter sunk tamperproof screws.
- C. Access panels shall have "label" fire rating equal to the ceiling or wall surface.

1.16 WARRANTY

- A. The contractor and equipment manufacturers shall jointly guarantee all wiring and equipment to be free of defects in workmanship and material for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance, unless otherwise noted.

1.17 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain at job site, one copy of record documents and samples as required under the General Conditions of the Contract, including Drawings, Specifications, Addenda And Bulletins, Change Orders, Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, Field Orders, Field Test Records and Maintenance and Operating Manuals.
- B. Provide files and racks for storage of documents. Maintain documents in a clean, dry legible condition and in good order. Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Make record documents and samples available during normal working hours for inspection.
- C. Recording:
 - 1. Label each document "Project Record" in neat large letters and provide final completion date.
 - 2. Record information concurrently with construction progress.
 - 3. Do not conceal any work until required information is recorded.
- D. Record Drawings - legibly mark to record actual construction as follows:
 - 1. A print set (blue-line or black-line) of contract drawing or shop drawing mark-ups of actual installations which vary substantially from the work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing "field" condition fully and accurately; however, where shop drawing are used for mark-up, record a cross reference at corresponding location on working drawings. Mark with red erasable pencil and, where feasible, use other colors to distinguish between variation in separate categories or work. Mark-up new information which is recognized to be of importance to Owner, but was for some reason not shown on either contract drawings or shop drawings. Give particular attention to concealed work which would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Note related change order numbers where applicable.
- E. Record Specifications and Addenda, Bulletins, Requests for Information (RFI's) and Construction Clarification Sketches (CSK's) - legibly mark each Section to record:
 - 1. Any variations in actual work in comparison with text of specifications and modifications as issued. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options, and similar information work where it is concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned at a later date by direct observations. Note related record drawing information and product data, where applicable.
 - 2. Changes made by Field Order or by Change Order.
- F. Product Data: Maintain one copy of each product data submittal, and mark-up significant variation in actual work in comparison with submitted information.

1. Include both variations in product as delivered to site, and variations from manufacturer's instruction and recommendations for installation.
 2. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the work which cannot otherwise be readily discerned at a later date by direct observations. Note related change orders and mark-up of record drawings and specifications.
- G. Record Drawings Submittal at Project Completion: Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on cover of each set. Transfer marking required by previous paragraphs to set of reproducible transparencies. Submit complete set of transparencies to the Design Professional and two sets of blue-line prints.
- H. Product Data Submittal at Project Completion: Submit three sets of marked-up product data submittals for record purposes that include resolution of all review notes and field revisions.
- I. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other sections of these specifications for requirements of miscellaneous record-keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the work. Immediately prior to date(s) of substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order properly identified and bound or filed, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to Architect/Engineer for Owner's records.
- J. Maintenance Manuals: Organize maintenance-and-operating manual information into three suitable sets of manageable size and bind into individual binders properly identified and indexed (thumb-tabbed). Include: emergency instructions; spare parts listing; warranties; wiring diagrams; recommended "turn-around" cycles; inspection and cleaning procedures; recommended frequency of testing, adjustment and any other maintenance requirements; shop drawings; product data; and similarly applicable information. Bind each manual of each set in heavy duty 2-inch, vinyl-covered ring binder, and include pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark identification on both front and spine for each binder.

END OF SECTION 26 00 00

SECTION 26 00 10 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. Related Documents

1. Drawings, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, including Supplementary General Conditions, Division-01 Specification sections and other Division 26 specification sections apply to work of this section.

B. The scope of work includes the work required in the following sections.

1. Division-01 Specification sections and other Division 26 specification sections apply to work of this section. The Contractor shall provide all material and resources necessary to ensure compliance with the requirements of these Sections.

1.02 SCOPE

- A. This Contractor shall provide all materials, equipment and labor necessary to install and set into operation the electrical equipment as shown on the Engineering Drawings and as contained herein.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. See the General and Supplementary General Conditions and Division 1.
- B. All work shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the North Carolina State Building Code, which includes the 2020 edition of the National Electrical Code (NEC).
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the local AHJ, at appropriate times, for inspections as work progresses and to schedule required inspections as needed such as rough-in, above ceiling and final inspections.
- D. Wherever the words "Approved", "Approval", and "Approved Equal" appear, it is intended that items other than the model numbers specified shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.
- E. "Provide" as used herein shall mean that the Contractor responsible shall furnish and install said item or equipment. "Furnish" as used herein shall mean that the contractor responsible shall acquire and make available said item or equipment and that installation shall be by others. "Install" as used herein shall mean that the Contractor responsible shall make installation of items or equipment furnished by others.
- F. All material and equipment that the Contractor proposes to substitute in lieu of those specified, shall be submitted to the Engineer ten (10) days prior to the bid date for evaluation. The submittal shall include a full description of the material or equipment and all pertinent engineering data required to substantiate the equality of the proposed item to that specified. Items that are submitted for approval after this date will not be

accepted. Substitute material and equipment will not be deemed to be approved until notification is given in a written addendum prior to the bid date.

- G. All materials and equipment shall be NEMA Type 1 indoor, and NEMA Type 3R outdoors.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See General and Supplementary General Conditions & Division 1.
- B. Within twenty (20) days after notification of the award of the contract and written notice to begin work, the Contractor shall submit for approval to the Architect/Engineer a detailed list of equipment and materials, which he proposes to use. Items requiring submittal data for approval will be noted at this time. Six (6) sets of submittal data shall be provided for approval.
- C. Each submittal shall bear the approval of the contractor indicating that he has reviewed the data and found it to meet the requirements of the drawings and specifications as well as space limitations and other project conditions, before submittal to the Engineer for review. The submittals shall be clearly identified showing project name, manufacturer's catalog number and all necessary performance and fabrication data. All requirements, parameters, information, details and other information noted about submitted equipment in the specifications and on the drawings shall be specifically addressed in the submittal. Submittals that do not contain this information will be returned to the contractor for resubmittal. The same detailed submittal data shall be provided when items are to be considered as substitution for specified items. Acceptance for approval shall be in writing from the Engineer.
- D. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a set of accurately marked-up plans indicating all changes encountered during the construction. These drawings shall remain on the project for its duration and shall be updated at the time changes are made. Final payment will be contingent on receipt of these "Record Drawings."
- E. The Contractor shall furnish four (4) bound sets of maintenance and operating instructions, parts lists, electrical circuit wiring diagrams, all submittal data, and sufficient manufacturer's literature to operate and maintain all equipment.
- F. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a duplicate set of final electrical inspection certificates prior to final payment.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. All material and equipment shall be delivered and unloaded by the Contractor within the project site as noted herein or as directed by the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall protect all material and equipment from breakage, theft or weather damage. No material or equipment shall be stored on the ground. Any broken, damaged or weather damaged material or equipment shall be removed from the project site and replaced at the contractor's expense before installation.
- C. The material and equipment shall remain the property of the Contractor until the project has been completed and turned over to the Owner.

1.06 WORK CONDITIONS AND COORDINATION

- A. Safety switches built in to equipment shall be furnished by the contractor furnishing the equipment. The electrical contractor shall furnish safety switches not built in to equipment. The electrical contractor shall review the plans and specifications of other trades to verify whether safety switches are furnished with equipment.
- B. The electrical contractor shall provide power wiring to, a termination point consisting of a junction box, trough or gutter, starter or safety switch. The electrical contractor shall also furnish junction boxes, troughs and gutters.
- C. Pipe, conduit and duct chases required for installation of work shall be provided by the General Contractor unless otherwise noted. This Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the location of all required chases.
- D. All work shall be coordinated with other trades. Cutting of new work, due to this contractor's negligence, and subsequent patching shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer and shall be at this contractor's expense with no extra cost to the Owner.

1.07 GUARANTEE

- A. See the General and Supplementary General Conditions.
- B. Where extended warranties or guarantees are available from the manufacturer, the Contractor shall prepare the necessary contract documents to validate these warranties as required by the manufacturer and present them to the Owner.

1.08 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by third party agencies accredited by the NCBCC to label electrical and mechanical equipment as suitable for purpose specified and shown, where such listing exists.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

- 2.01 Materials and equipment shall be new, unless noted otherwise, of the highest grade and quality and free from defects or other imperfections. Materials and equipment found defective shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. If any part of this Contractor's work is dependent for its proper execution or for its subsequent efficiency or appearance on the character or conditions of contiguous work not executed by him, the Contractor shall examine and measure such contiguous work and report to the Engineer in writing any imperfection therein, or conditions that render it unsuitable for the reception of this work. Should the Contractor proceed without making such written report, he shall be held to have accepted such work and the existing

conditions and he shall be responsible for any defects in this work consequent thereon and will not be relieved of the obligation of any guarantee because of any such imperfection or condition.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. All work shall be performed in a manner indicating proficiency in the trade.
- B. All conduit, pipes, ducts, etc., shall be either parallel to building walls or plumb where installed in a vertical position and shall be concealed when located in architecturally finished areas.
- C. Any cutting or patching required for installation of this Contractor's work shall be kept to a minimum. The Engineer shall require written approval if cutting of primary structure is involved.
- D. All patching shall be done in such a manner as to restore the areas or surfaces to match existing finishes.
- E. The Contractor shall lay out and install his work in advance of pouring concrete floors or walls. He shall furnish and install all sleeves or openings through poured masonry floors or walls above grade required for passage of all conduits, pipes or duct installed by him. The Contractor shall furnish and install all inserts and hangers required to support equipment.
- F. Grounding:
 - 1. All grounding shall be in accordance with the requirements of the NEC.
 - 2. The main service shall be grounded with driven rods, to building steel (where available) and to the domestic metal water main where it enters the building.
 - 3. The secondary neutral of each dry type transformer shall be bonded to the conduit system, building steel (where available), the domestic metal water line and to transformer case.
 - 4. A grounding conductor sized per the latest edition of the NEC shall be installed in all raceways containing power conductors.

3.03 PERFORMANCE

- A. The Contractor shall perform all excavation and backfill operations necessary for installation of his work.

3.04 ERECTION

- A. All support steel, angles, channels, pipes or structural steel stands and anchoring devices that may be required to rigidly support or this Contractor shall provide anchor material and equipment.

3.05 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. All equipment and installed materials shall be thoroughly clean and free of all dirt, oil, grit, grease, etc.
- B. Factory painted equipment shall not be repaired unless damaged areas exist. The manufacturer shall touch up these areas with a material suitable for the intended service so that the finish is equal to that provided. In no event shall nameplates be painted.

- C. At a scheduled meeting, the Contractor shall instruct the Owner or the Owner's representative in the operation and maintenance of all equipment installed under his contract, (in the presence of the Engineer).

END OF SECTION 26 00 10

SECTION 26 01 11 - CONDUIT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. Related Documents

1. Drawings, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, including Supplementary General Conditions, Division-01 Specification sections and other Division 26 specification sections apply to work of this section.

B. The scope of work includes the work required in the following sections.

1. Division-01 Specification sections and other Division 26 specification sections apply to work of this section. The Contractor shall provide all material and resources necessary to ensure compliance with the requirements of these Sections.

C. .

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal conduit.
- B. Flexible metal conduit.
- C. Liquid tight flexible metal conduit.
- D. Electrical metallic tubing.
- E. Nonmetallic conduit.
- F. Fittings and conduit bodies.
- G. Electrical nonmetallic tubing.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI C80.1 Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.
- B. ANSI C80.3 Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc Coated.
- C. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
- D. ANSI/NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
- E. NECA "Standard of Installation."
- F. NEMA TC 3 PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.

1.04 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conduit Size: ANSI/NFPA 70.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 26 0010.
- B. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit, flexible metal conduit, liquid tight flexible metal conduit, metallic tubing, nonmetallic conduit, nonmetallic tubing, fittings and conduit bodies.

1.06 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 26 0010.
- B. Accurately record actual routing of conduits larger than 1½" inch.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by third party agencies accredited by the NCBCB to label electrical and mechanical equipment as suitable for purpose specified and shown, where such listing exists.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- C. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to roughin.
- C. Conduit routing is shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required completing wiring system.
- D. Paint all conduits in finished areas to match adjacent finish.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Size: 3/4" trade size unless otherwise noted.

2.02 METAL CONDUIT

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Rigid steel.

- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; all steel, plated, hexagonal, compression type fittings. Pot metal, setscrew or indenter type fittings will not be accepted.
- D. IMC and rigid conduit shall terminate with either a double locknut/bushing set, or in a threaded hub.

2.03 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Description: Interlocked steel or aluminum construction.
- B. Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1.
- C. Sizes: 3/4" and larger are acceptable for motor, appliance and fixture connections provided a green grounding conductor is installed. The grounding conductor and the flexible conduit size shall meet NEC requirements.

2.04 LIQUID TIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket with integral copper grounding conductor.
- B. Fittings: ANSI/NEMA FB 1.
- C. Sizes: 3/4" and larger are acceptable for motor, appliance and fixture connections provided a green grounding conductor is installed. The grounding conductor and the flexible conduit size shall meet NEC requirements.

2.05 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Description: ANSI C80.3; galvanized tubing.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; all steel, hexagonal compression, insulated throat type. Pot metal, setscrew or indenter type fittings shall not be used. Provide rain tight fittings in damp locations.
- C. Do not install in locations where EMT or fittings will be in contact with earth or underground (in or below slab on grade or in earth); any location where the tubing would be exposed to the elements; or where exposed to severe corrosive influence and/or severe physical damage.

2.06 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT

- A. Description: NEMA TC 2; Schedule 40 or 80 PVC.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

2.07 ELECTRICAL NONMETALLIC TUBING

- A. Description: NEMA TC 2.
- B. Fittings and conduit bodies: NEMA TC 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUIT USES

- A. Wet and Damp Locations: Use rigid steel or intermediate metal conduit.
- B. Dry Locations:
 - 1. Concealed: Use rigid steel or intermediate metal conduit, or electrical metallic tubing.
 - 2. Exposed below 8'0" AFF or to severe physical damage: Use rigid steel or intermediate metal conduit.
 - 3. Exposed above 8'0" AFF and not exposed to severe physical damage: Use rigid steel or intermediate metal conduit, or electrical metallic tubing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install conduit in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation."
- B. Install nonmetallic conduit in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Arrange supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
- D. Support conduit using coated steel or malleable iron straps, layin adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.
- E. Group related conduits; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel; provide space on each for 25 percent additional conduits.
- F. For all immediate motor, appliance and fixture connections provide liquid tight flexible metal conduit not to exceed 6' in length.
- G. Do not support conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove temporary supports.
- H. Do not attach conduit to ceiling support wires.
- I. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.
- J. Route exposed and concealed conduit parallel and perpendicular to beams, walls and floors.
- K. Route conduit installed above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- L. Route conduit in and under slab from point-to-point.
- M. Maintain adequate clearance between conduit and piping.
- N. Maintain 12-inch clearance between conduit and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F.
- O. Cut conduit square using saw or pipe cutter; deburr cut ends.
- P. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.

- Q. Join nonmetallic conduit using cement as recommended by manufacturer. Prepare areas to be joined with appropriate cleaner before applying cement. Wipe nonmetallic conduit dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for 20 minutes, minimum.
 - R. Use conduit hubs to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations and to cast boxes.
 - S. Install no more than equivalent of three 90 degree bends between boxes. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams.
 - T. Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.
 - U. Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where conduit crosses seismic, control and expansion joints.
 - V. Provide suitable pull string, minimum 200 pound breaking strength, in each empty conduit except sleeves and nipples.
 - W. Use suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
 - X. Ground and bond conduit under provisions of Section 26 0526.
 - Y. Identify conduit under provisions of Section 26 0553.
 - Z. Where raceways pass through a "below grade" wall from a conditioned interior building space, said raceways shall be sealed utilizing fittings similar and equal to OZ/GEDNEY type "FSK" throughwall fitting with "FSKA" membrane clamp adapter, if required.
 - AA. Terminate IMC or rigid conduit with a double locknut/bushing set or in a threaded hub.
 - BB. Where concentric, eccentric or oversize knockouts are encountered while terminating conduit of any type, a bonding bushing shall be installed.
 - CC. Limit the use of "LBs" to locations only absolutely necessary. Where "LBs" are used, install mogul units above 2 inch.
 - DD. Provide a NEC sized green grounding conductor in all conduits.
 - EE. Preferred method of installation in finished areas is concealed installation. Cutting and patching of existing surfaces for concealed installation is included. Where permitted by and coordinated with Architect, surface metal raceway may be installed.
- 3.03 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS
- A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.

END OF SECTION 26 01 11

SECTION 26 01 26 – ELECTRICAL TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. Related Documents

1. Drawings, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, including Supplementary General Conditions, Division-01 Specification sections and other Division 26 specification sections apply to work of this section.

B. The scope of work includes the work required in the following sections.

1. Division-01 Specification sections and other Division 26 specification sections apply to work of this section. The Contractor shall provide all material and resources necessary to ensure compliance with the requirements of these Sections.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical Testing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Equipment for electrical testing.

1. For ground resistance testing, provide a ground resistance tester capable of accurately reading 0 to greater than 25 ohms.
2. For ground fault testing of receptacles and circuit breakers provide equipment that will accurately produce and read a ground fault of 5 milliamperes, 1 milliampere.

B. Provide any miscellaneous material such as wire or cable, extension cords, insulating tape or materials, clamps, etc., to implement all testing procedures noted in this specification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GROUND SYSTEM TESTING

- A. Upon completion of installation the electrical grounding and bonding systems, test the ground resistance with a ground resistance tester. Where tests show resistance to ground is over 25 ohms, drive additional ground rods as necessary to reduce the ground resistance to 25 ohms or less. Retest to demonstrate that the resistance is less than or equal to 25 ohms.

3.02 DOCUMENTATION

- A. All tests specified shall be completely documented indicating time of day, date, temperature and all pertinent test information.
- B. All required documentation of readings indicated above shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to, and as one prerequisite for, the final acceptance of the project.

END OF SECTION 26 01 26

SECTION 26 05 33 – BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. Related Documents

1. Drawings, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, including Supplementary General Conditions, Division-01 Specification sections and other Division 26 specification sections apply to work of this section.

B. The scope of work includes the work required in the following sections.

1. Division-01 Specification sections and other Division 26 specification sections apply to work of this section. The Contractor shall provide all material and resources necessary to ensure compliance with the requirements of these Sections.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pull and junction boxes.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. NECA Standard of Installation.
- B. NEMA FB 1 Fitting and Supports for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
- C. NEMA OS 1 Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
- D. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS FOR CLOSEOUT

- A. Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes on project record documents.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide Products listed and classified by third party agencies accredited by the NCBCB to label electrical and mechanical equipment, as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated, where such listing exists.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

1. Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include ½" male fixture studs where required.
- B. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- C. Cast Boxes: NEMA FS, Type FD, cast ferrous alloy. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs.
- D. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 26 2726.

2.02 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
- B. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4 or 6; flatflanged, surface mounted junction box:
 1. Material: Galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum.
 2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify locations of floor boxes and outlets prior to rough-in.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install boxes in accordance with NECA "Standard of Installation."
- B. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections and compliance with regulatory requirements.
- C. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights as indicated or as specified in section for outlet device.
- D. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Adjust box location up to 10 feet if required to accommodate intended purpose.
- E. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 26 2726.
- F. Maintain headroom and present neat mechanical appearance.
- G. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
- H. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- I. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Division 07.

- J. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
- K. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
- L. Use flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.
- M. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 24 inches separation.
- N. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- O. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- P. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.
- Q. Support boxes independently of conduit.
- R. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.
- S. Large Pull Boxes: Use hinged enclosure in interior dry locations, surface mounted cast metal box in other locations.
- T. Install all fire alarm devices in surface mounted cast metal boxes with threaded hubs in bedrooms, study rooms, corridors, where devices must be surface mounted.

3.03 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Coordinate installation of outlet box for equipment connected under Section 01040.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust flush-mounted outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.
- B. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 53 – ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. Related Documents

1. Drawings, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, including Supplementary General Conditions, Division-01 Specification sections and other Division 26 specification sections apply to work of this section.

B. The scope of work includes the work required in the following sections.

1. Division-01 Specification sections and other Division 26 specification sections apply to work of this section. The Contractor shall provide all material and resources necessary to ensure compliance with the requirements of these Sections.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates and labels.
- B. Wire and cable markers.
- C. Conduit markers.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 26 0010.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog data for nameplates, labels, and markers.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under regulatory requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of Product.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by third party agencies accredited by the NCBCC to label electrical and mechanical equipment, as suitable for purpose specified and shown, where such listing exists.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRE MARKERS

- A. Description: Cloth, tape, split sleeve, or tubing type wire markers.
- B. Locations: Each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes and each load connection.
- C. Legend:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number indicated on drawings.

2.02 CONDUIT MARKERS

- A. Location: Furnish markers for each conduit longer than 20 feet.
- B. Color:
 - 1. 208 Volt System: Blue
- C. As an alternative to the above requirements, conduit in unfinished areas may be marked with spray paint.
- D. Empty conduit runs and conduit with conductors for future use shall be identified for use and shall indicate where they terminate. Identification shall be by tags with string or wire attached to conduit or outlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

3.02 APPLICATION

- A. Paint colored band on each conduit longer than 20 feet, 20 feet on center.
- B. Junction and pull boxes in conduit runs shall have their covers and exterior surfaces painted to match the colors in 2.02B above. This includes covers on boxes above lift-out and other type accessible ceilings.
- C. Empty conduits and conduits with conductors, for future use shall be identified for use and shall indicate on each end where they terminate. Identification shall be by tags with string or wire attached to the conduit or outlet.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 09 13 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. Related Documents

1. Drawings, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, including Supplementary General Conditions, Division-01 Specification sections and other Division 26 specification sections apply to work of this section.

B. The scope of work includes the work required in the following sections.

1. Division-01 Specification sections and other Division 26 specification sections apply to work of this section. The Contractor shall provide all material and resources necessary to ensure compliance with the requirements of these Sections.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- B. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, **zinc-coated** or **stainless** steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.

- 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.02 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.02 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to

substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

- C. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.04 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 09 13

SECTION 26 27 26 – WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

A. Related Documents

1. Drawings, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, including Supplementary General Conditions, Division-01 Specification sections and other Division 26 specification sections apply to work of this section.

B. The scope of work includes the work required in the following sections.

1. Division-01 Specification sections and other Division 26 specification sections apply to work of this section. The Contractor shall provide all material and resources necessary to ensure compliance with the requirements of these Sections.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Receptacles.
- D. Device plates and decorative box covers.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA WD 1 General Purpose Wiring Devices.
- B. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Device Configurations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 26 0010.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions:
 1. Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency specified under regulatory requirements.
 2. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, operation and installation of product.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by third party agencies accredited by the NCBCB to label electrical and mechanical equipment, as suitable for purpose specified and shown, where such listing exists.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide two of each style, size, and finish wall plate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RECEPTACLES

- A. Description: NEMA WD 1; heavy duty, specification grade receptacle.
- B. Device Body: Verify color with the Architect before ordering.
- C. Duplex receptacles shall be of the grounding type, arranged for back and side wiring, with separate single or double grounding terminals. Receptacles shall be straight blade, rated 20 amps, 125 volt and the face configuration shall conform to the NEMA Standard No. WDI.101968. Self-grounding or automatic type grounding receptacles are not acceptable in lieu of receptacles with separate grounding screw lugs and a direct, green insulated conductor connection to the equipment grounding system.
- D. Receptacles shall be industrial specification or heavy duty grade, mounted vertically. Receptacles mounted over counters, back-splashes, etc., shall be mounted horizontally.
- E. Special wiring devices shall be shown on the drawings with complete description thereof.
- F. GFCI receptacles shall be rated minimum 20 amp (NEMA 5-20R configuration).
- G. GFCI receptacles shall be provided where installed to serve countertop and are located within 6 feet of a sink.

2.02 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell.
 - 2. Eagle.
 - 3. Leviton.
 - 4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 26 0010.
- B. Description: NEMA WD 1, heavy duty, AC only general use snap switch, single-pole, three-way or for-way as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Device Body: Verify color with the Architect before ordering.

- D. Voltage Rating: 120/277 volts, AC.
- E. Current Rating: 20 amperes.
- F. Shall have quiet operating mechanisms without the use of mercury switches.
- G. Lighted handle switches shall have neon lights of the correct voltage as indicated on the drawings.
- H. Grounding: Switches shall contain one or two separate green, hex head grounding screw(s). Switches without factory installed grounding screws are not acceptable.

2.03 WALL PLATES

- A. Cover plates for flush mounted wiring devices and for telephone outlets shall be Type "302" stainless steel or nylon type, standard size, single or ganged as shown on the drawings. Cover plate mounting screws shall be slotted head oval screws, shall match the finish and material of the plate, and shall be furnished with the plate by the plate manufacturer. Quantity of 2% spare cover plates of each type shall be provided to the owner.
- B. Switch and receptacle cover plates on exposed work shall be galvanized cast ferrous metal or Feraloy, standard size, and shall be single or ganged as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Weatherproof Cover Plate: Exterior mounted switch and receptacle plates, and those noted to be weatherproof, shall be weatherproof PVC cover plates, standard size, single or ganged as indicated on the drawings, and shall be "approved " third party listed as "rain tight while in use."
- D. Provide a quantity of 2% of each type of installed cover plates of to the owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify conditions.
- B. Verify outlet boxes are installed at proper height.
- C. Verify wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates. Provide larger plates as necessary to cover oversize holes.
- D. Verify branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings as necessary to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean debris from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install devices plumb and level.
- C. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.
- D. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- E. Install decorative plates on receptacle outlets in finished areas.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.
- G. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.
- H. In student and office areas, label wall and floor mounted receptacles "400w Max", in red lettering on a white background.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Install convenience receptacle 16 inches to bottom of box above finished floor.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
- B. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.
- C. Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.
- D. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.

3.06 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

State of North Carolina - AFFIDAVIT A - Listing of Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

Affidavit of _____

(Name of Bidder)

I have made a good faith effort to comply under the following areas checked:

Bidders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be considered responsive. (1 NC Administrative Code 30 I.0101)

- 1 – (10 pts)** Contacted minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notified them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- 2 --(10 pts)** Made the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.
- 3 – (15 pts)** Broken down or combined elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- 4 – (10 pts)** Worked with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- 5 – (10 pts)** Attended prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- 6 – (20 pts)** Provided assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provided alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- 7 – (15 pts)** Negotiated in good faith with interested minority businesses and did not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- 8 – (25 pts)** Provided assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisted minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- 9 – (20 pts)** Negotiated joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- 10 - (20 pts)** Provided quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

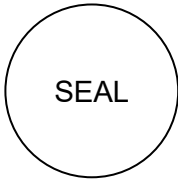
The undersigned, if apparent low bidder, will enter into a formal agreement with the firms listed in the Identification of Minority Business Participation schedule conditional upon scope of contract to be executed with the Owner. Substitution of contractors must be in accordance with GS143-128.2(d) Failure to abide by this statutory provision will constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of the minority business commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public: _____

My commission expires: _____

State of North Carolina - AFFIDAVIT B - Intent to Perform Contract with Own Workforce.

County of _____

Affidavit of _____
(Name of Bidder)

I hereby certify that it is our intent to perform 100% of the work required for the _____
_____ contract.
(Name of Project)

In making this certification, the Bidder states that the Bidder does not customarily subcontract elements of this type project, and normally performs and has the capability to perform and will perform all elements of the work on this project with his/her own current work forces; and

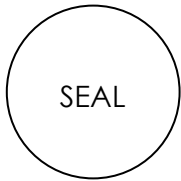
The Bidder agrees to provide any additional information or documentation requested by the owner in support of the above statement. The Bidder agrees to make a Good Faith Effort to utilize minority suppliers where possible.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read this certification and is authorized to bind the Bidder to the commitments herein contained.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid

State of North Carolina - AFFIDAVIT C - Portion of the Work to be Performed by HUB Certified/Minority Businesses

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the portion of the work to be executed by HUB certified/minority businesses as defined in GS143-128.2(g) and 128.4(a),(b),(e) is equal to or greater than 10% of the bidders total contract price, then the bidder must complete this affidavit.

This affidavit shall be provided by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder within **72 hours** after notification of being low bidder.

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

Project ID# _____ (Project Name) Amount of Bid \$ _____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below.

Attach additional sheets if required

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

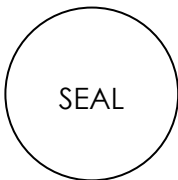
Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public: _____

My commission expires: _____

State of North Carolina - AFFIDAVIT D - Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the goal of 10% participation by HUB Certified/ minority business **is not** achieved, the Bidder shall provide the following documentation to the Owner of his good faith efforts:

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

(Project Name)
 Project ID# _____ Amount of Bid \$ _____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with HUB certified/ minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below.

Attach additional sheets if required

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Examples of documentation that may be required to demonstrate the Bidder's good faith efforts to meet the goals set forth in these provisions include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

- A. Copies of solicitations for quotes to at least three (3) minority business firms from the source list provided by the State for each subcontract to be let under this contract (if 3 or more firms are shown on the source list). Each solicitation shall contain a specific description of the work to be subcontracted, location where bid documents can be reviewed, representative of the Prime Bidder to contact, and location, date and time when quotes must be received.
- B. Copies of quotes or responses received from each firm responding to the solicitation.
- C. A telephone log of follow-up calls to each firm sent a solicitation.
- D. For subcontracts where a minority business firm is not considered the lowest responsible sub-bidder, copies of quotes received from all firms submitting quotes for that particular subcontract.
- E. Documentation of any contacts or correspondence to minority business, community, or contractor organizations in an attempt to meet the goal.
- F. Copy of pre-bid roster.
- G. Letter documenting efforts to provide assistance in obtaining required bonding or insurance for minority business.
- H. Letter detailing reasons for rejection of minority business due to lack of qualification.
- I. Letter documenting proposed assistance offered to minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letter of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required.

Failure to provide the documentation as listed in these provisions may result in rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid

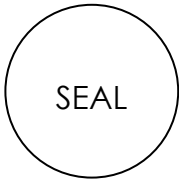
Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20__

Notary Public: _____

My commission expires: _____

APPENDIX E MBE DOCUMENTATION FOR CONTRACT PAYMENTS

Prime Contractor/Architect: _____

Address & Phone: _____

Project Name: _____

SCO Project ID: _____

Pay Application #: _____ Period: _____

The following is a list of payments made to Minority Business Enterprises on this project for the above-mentioned period.

MBE FIRM NAME	* TYPE OF MBE	AMOUNT PAID THIS MONTH (With This Pay App)	TOTAL PAYMENTS TO DATE	TOTAL AMOUNT COMMITTED

*Minority categories: Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (AA), American Indian (AI), White Female (WF), Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (SED)

Approved/Certified By:

SUBMIT WITH EACH PAY REQUEST - FINAL PAYMENT - FINAL REPORT

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT DESIGN

**PIEDMONT COMMUNITY COLLEGE
BUILDING F - ROOM F201
1715 COLLEGE DRIVE
ROXBORO, NC 27573**

BY

**G & R ENVIRONMENTAL, LLC
870 GRANDVIEW DRIVE
HAMPSTEAD, NORTH CAROLINA 28443**

DESIGNER: *E. Raymond Childress* DATE: June 27, 2024
E. RAYMOND CHILDRESS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Division 1 - General Requirements	Page Number
01043 Project Coordination	01043-1
01092 Codes and Regulations	01092-1
01410 Air Monitoring - Industrial Hygiene Firm Services	01410-1
01503 Temporary Facilities	01503-1
01513 Negative Pressure System	01513-1
01526 Work Area Preparation	01526-1
01560 Worker Protection	01560-1
01562 Respiratory Protection	01562-1
01563 Decontamination Units	01563-1
01711 Project Decontamination	01711-1
01714 Work Area Clearance	01714-1

Division 2 - Site Work

02080 Asbestos Removal	02080-1
02084 Disposal of Asbestos-Containing Waste Material	02084-1

Appendices

Appendix A Prewrite Asbestos Inspection Checklist	Appendix A-1
Appendix B Decontamination Area Arrangement	Appendix B-1
Appendix C Floor Plan	Appendix C-1

SECTION 01043

PROJECT COORDINATION

1.01 GENERAL

- A. All asbestos abatement contractors will be licensed general contractors in either the specialty interior, building, unclassified or asbestos categories by the North Carolina Licensing Board of General Contractors and limited for the bid amount.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for inspecting the site prior to bidding to confirm the scope of the work. Any quantities listed by the designer in the plans, specifications or survey are done so as approximations. The actual quantities of asbestos-containing material to be encountered is the responsibility of the contractor.
- C. The contractor shall furnish and is responsible for all costs including, but not limited to permit fees, containment preparation, labor, materials, services, insurance, bonding, and equipment necessary to carry out the abatement operations and disposal of all asbestos material in accordance with the plans and specifications, the EPA and OSHA regulations, and any applicable state and local government regulations.
- D. The contractor/employer has and assumes the responsibility of proceeding in such a manner that he offers his employees a workplace free of recognized hazards causing or likely to cause death or serious injury. The contractor shall be responsible for performing this abatement and disposal so that airborne asbestos fiber levels do not exceed established levels.
- E. The contractor will be responsible for all costs associated with employee monitoring to meet the OSHA requirements.
- F. The contractor is responsible for all costs, including additional visits, should the designer and/or the industrial hygiene firm determine that the contractor failed a final inspection. Notification and scheduling of the final inspection during the project is the responsibility of the contractor. The contractor will allow a minimum notice of 48 hours unless a different time frame is agreed upon by the designer and the contractor.

1.02 PERSONNEL

- A. Supervisor
 - 1. All supervisors shall be accredited by the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU).
 - 2. All supervisors on the project shall have two years' experience in the administration and supervision of asbestos abatement projects including work practices, protective measures for building and personnel, disposal procedures, etc.

3. One supervisor shall be provided for every 10 workers inside the containment. A minimum of one supervisor shall be provided per project.
4. The contractor shall have at least one employee on the job site in either a foreman or supervisor's position who is bilingual in the appropriate languages when employing workers who do not speak fluent English.
5. A minimum of one supervisor per company shall have attended a 24-hour respiratory protection course.

B. Worker

1. All workers shall be accredited by the HHCU.

C. Competent Person

1. A competent person, as defined in the OSHA asbestos standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, employed by the contractor must be always outside the work area to monitor activity, ensure containment security, provide information to visitors, and provide access to the work area.

D. Employees

1. The contractor is responsible for the behavior of workers within his employment. If at any time during the contracted work, any of his employees are judged to exhibit behavior unfitting for the area or judged to be a nuisance by the owner or designer, the contractor shall remove them immediately from the project.
2. The contractor shall be responsible for compliance with the following concerning employee behavior:
 - a. Under no circumstances is alcohol, drugs or any other type of controlled substances permitted on state property.
 - b. All workers are restricted to the construction project site only.
 - c. All vehicles must be parked in areas prearranged with the owner.
 - d. All workers must conform to the following basic dress code when in public areas of the project confines: long pants, shirts, no tank tops, no shorts, no bare backs.
 - e. The contractor is responsible for the disposal of all trash brought on state property by his employees, including drink cans, bottles or other food containers and wrappers.
3. Failure to adhere to these rules could result in criminal prosecution and/or removal from the State property.

1.03 MEETINGS

A. Prebid

1. A Prebid conference will be held by the designer. All contractors submitting a bid are encouraged to attend, visit the site and ask questions concerning the plans and specifications.
2. The designer will review the plans and specifications, present required techniques and safeguards for the removal of the asbestos and identify locations of water, electrical sources, etc.
3. Any minutes, new points or clarifications raised during the meeting will be issued by the designer in an addendum seven days prior to bids.

1.04 PRE-JOB SUBMITTALS

A. Submit three complete, bound sets of pre-job submittals to the designer at least 10 days prior to start of work. Work is prohibited until the submittal package has been reviewed and approved by the designer. A copy of the approved submittals shall be kept in a three-ring binder (project log) by the contractor at the project site in the clean room or in the on-site office of the contractor.

1. Notifications: Provide copies of Asbestos Permit Application and Notification for Demolition/Renovation (DEHNR 3768), which provide written notice to all required agencies, including North Carolina HHCU. Provide notification letters to local EMS, fire and police departments.
2. Employee List: Provide copies of lists of supervisors and workers, along with their accreditation and Social Security numbers, to be utilized on the project.
3. Permits: Provide copies of approval of a waste disposal site in compliance with 40 CFR 61.154.
4. Medical: Provide copies of N.C. Dusty Trade cards. Include individually signed and notarized forms by each worker to be utilized on the project documenting that each is actively involved in a company employee medical surveillance program.
5. Respirator Training: Copies of the most recent fit testing records, individually signed for each worker to be utilized on the project.
6. Project Schedule: Time schedule for the project, outlining the proposed start, setup, clearances, etc. for the various phases of the project.
7. Initial Exposure Assessment: As required by the OSHA construction asbestos standard 29 CFR 1926.1101.
8. Any other programs or training as outlined by the OSHA and EPA standards.

1.05 POST-JOB SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit three complete, bound sets of post-job submittals to the designer following the final completion of the work. Requests for final payment will not be approved until the submittal package has been reviewed and approved by the designer.
1. Affidavits: Contractor's affidavit of payment of debts and claims, affidavit of release of liens, and consent of surety company to final payment.
 2. Manifest: North Carolina Asbestos Waste Shipment Record (DEHNR 3787) receipt from landfill operator which acknowledges the contractor's delivery(s) of waste material. Include date, quantity of material delivered and signature of authorized representative of landfill. Also, include name of waste transporter.
 3. Daily Log: A notarized copy of all daily logs showing the following: name, date, entering and leaving time, company or agency represented, reason for entry for all persons entering the work area, employee's daily air monitoring data as required by the OSHA standard and written comments by inspectors, industrial hygienists, designers and visitors.
 4. Medical: Copies of N.C. Dusty Trade cards, worker release forms, asbestos training certification forms and respirator training documentation for all new employees hired during the project.
 5. Special Reports: All documents generated under Section 01043.1.06.

1.06 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, submit special reports to designer within one day of occurrence requiring special report, with copies to others affected by occurrence. Also keep a copy in the project logbook.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of unusual and significant nature occurs at site (examples: failure of negative pressure system, rupture of temporary enclosures), prepare and submit a special report to the designer immediately, listing chain of events, persons participating, response by contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. When such events are known or predictable in advance, advise the designer in advance at the earliest possible date.
- C. Reporting Accidents: Prepare and submit reports of significant accidents, at site and anywhere else work is in progress. Record and document date and actions; comply with industry standards for reporting accidents. For this purpose, a significant accident is defined to include events where personal injury is sustained, or property loss of substance is sustained, or where the event posed a significant threat of loss or personal injury.

1.07 CONTINGENCY PLAN

- A. Contingency Plan: Prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, power failure, negative pressure system failure, supplied air system failure (if applicable), evacuation of injured persons for both life threatening and non-life threatening, or any other event that may require modification or abridgment of decontamination or work area isolation procedures. Include in plan specific procedures for decontamination or work area isolation. Note that nothing in this specification should impede safe exiting or providing of adequate medical attention in the event of an emergency. Keep these plans in the on-site office.
- B. Post outside/in clean room of Personnel Decontamination Unit:
1. Telephone numbers and locations of emergency services including but not limited to, fire, ambulance, doctor, hospital, police, power company, telephone company and the North Carolina HHCU.
 2. A copy of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for any chemicals used during the asbestos project.
 3. The contractor shall post asbestos signs in each appropriate language as per the OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 standard.

SECTION 01092

CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.01 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS

The contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable federal, state and local regulations pertaining to work practices, hauling, disposal, and protection of workers, visitors to the site, and persons occupying areas adjacent to the site.

Unless modified by these project specifications, all specifications for stripping, removal, repair and disposal work shall conform to the following specifications and standards, as applicable, as if completely reproduced herein.

- A. The following regulations published by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
1. "National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants Asbestos," 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M.
 2. "General Provisions," 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart A.
 3. "Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings" June 1985. (EPA # 560/5-85-024).
 4. "Asbestos-Containing Materials in Schools," 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E including appendices.
- B. The following regulations published by the U.S. Department of Labor, OSHA:
1. "Occupational Exposure to Asbestos, Tremolite, Anthophyllite, and Actinolite; Final Rules," Title 29, Part 1910, Section 1001 and Part 1926, Section 1101 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 2. "Respiratory Protection," Title 29, Part 1910, Section 134 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 3. Construction Industry, Title 29, Part 1926, of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 4. "Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records," Title 29, Part 1910, Section 20 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 5. "Hazard Communication," Title 29, Part 1926, Section 59 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 6. "Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags," Title 29, Part 1910, Section 145 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

- C. The following regulations published by North Carolina state agencies:
1. North Carolina Asbestos Hazard Management Program Rules as adopted by 15A NCAC 19C .0600.
 2. "North Carolina Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry," 29 CFR Part 1926 as adopted by T13 NCAC 07F .0201, and shipyard T13:07F.0500.
 3. North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 95, 97, 130.
- D. The following documents published by the American National Standards Institute:
1. "Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems," Z9.2-1979.
 2. "American National Standard for Respiratory Protection Respiratory Use - Physical Qualifications for Personnel," Z88.6-1984.
 3. "Practices for Respiratory Protection," Z88.2-1992.

1.02 NOTICES

- A. The contractor shall notify the following offices in writing within the time frame specified by the NESHAP regulations prior to beginning any asbestos removal operations.

1. State Agencies

Health Hazards Control Unit
 Occupationnel & Environnemental Epidemiology Section
 N.C. DEHNR

(Regular Mail)
 P.O. Box 27687
 Raleigh, N.C. 27611-7687
 Telephone: (919) 733-0820
 Fax: (919) 733-8493

(UPS, Fed Ex, etc.)
 2728 Capital Blvd
 Parker Lincoln Bldg.
 Second Floor / 2A210
 Raleigh, N.C. 27604

N.C. Department of Labor
 Division of Occupational Safety and Health
 319 Chaperone Road, Suite 105
 Raleigh, N.C. 27603-3432
 Telephone: 1-800-LABOR-NC or (919) 662-4602
 Fax: (919) 662-4625

2. Local Programs

When work is performed in Buncombe/Haywood, Mecklenburg or Forsyth counties, the air quality programs in these counties must be notified and their regulations shall be adhered to. Addresses of these agencies can be found on page 3 of DEHNR (3768) form. Phone numbers are listed below.

Buncombe/Haywood Counties	(704) 255-5710
Forsyth County	(910) 727-8064
Mecklenburg County	(704) 336-5599

3. Emergency Departments

Notify the local emergency medical services, police and fire departments in writing of the type and scope of work being performed and request these departments make an inspection prior to beginning the work.

4. Licenses

Maintain current licenses for contractors and accreditation for workers and supervisors as required by applicable State or local jurisdictions for the removal, transporting, disposal or other regulated activity relative to the work of this contract.

5. A courtesy notification for any amount of asbestos, regulated or non-regulated, to be removed shall be sent to the HHCU 10 working days prior to the start date of the asbestos removal.

SECTION 01410

AIR MONITORING - INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE FIRM

1.01 GENERAL

- A. The designer shall be responsible for the coordination and contracting of an industrial hygiene firm. The services of the industrial hygiene firm will be paid for by the owner.
- B. Air monitoring shall be done under the direct supervision of a North Carolina accredited supervising air monitor (SAM), except for sampling performed by the contractor to satisfy OSHA requirements.
- C. SAM shall be accredited per the Asbestos Hazard Management Program rules.
- D. Air monitor shall be accredited as per the Asbestos Hazard Management Program rules and work under the direct supervision of a SAM.
- E. The SAM representing each firm shall have taken a 24-hour respiratory protection course that is either NIOSH, AIHA or HHCU recognized.
- F. The industrial hygiene firm shall submit copies of their N.C. accreditations and documentation on respiratory protection training to the designer prior to the award of the contract.
- G. If specific project activities are assigned to an air monitor, the SAM is expected to be in direct control and responsible for industrial hygiene work completed on the project. The SAM shall approve and sign all air monitoring results performed by the air monitor. The SAM signature must be an original. No rubber stamp signature shall be accepted.
- H. Employees of the HHCU shall have right of entry into the project. The HHCU's SAM shall have final authority over the industrial hygiene firm on the project.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The industrial hygiene firm shall offer expertise to the designer and contractor but is not directly responsible for the performance of the job.
- B. At the job site, the industrial hygiene firm is expected to observe, be aware, and comment on general work site conditions and activities as they relate to the specifications and profession of industrial hygiene and make recommendations in writing to the designer and contractor.
- C. The industrial hygiene firm is responsible for overseeing the protection of the environment from contamination, protection of persons in adjacent areas, and assurance that the areas are acceptable for occupancy.

- D. The industrial hygiene firm has the authority to direct the contractor relative to safety and environmental concerns. This includes stopping the work if necessary. All directions and comments made by the industrial hygiene firm to the contractor shall be written with a copy to the designer.
- E. The industrial hygiene firm shall furnish the contractor a copy of his field report within 24 hours of the visit. Copies of field notes and reports of observations shall be kept in the project logbook.
- F. The SAM shall review and make comments to the designer on the submittals listed in Section 01043.
- G. The SAM shall approve any change in the contractor's respiratory protection. This includes a review of the historical data.
- H. The industrial hygiene firm is to conform to the contractor's schedule and shall respond to necessary changes, provided advance notice is given as outlined in Section 01043.
- I. The industrial hygiene firm's project monitor shall furnish the designer and contractor with a pager or mobile phone number where he can be always reached quickly.
- J. The industrial hygiene firm shall notify the designer and contractor, in writing, of any failed clearance visits.
- K. At the completion of the project, the industrial hygiene firm shall prepare a report describing the assessment of the project, all air monitoring data, acceptance letters, calibration records, and a description of the project as it proceeded to completion and submit four copies of the report to the designer.

1.03 AIR MONITORING

- A. Ambient Air Monitoring: The purpose of ambient air monitoring by the industrial hygiene firm will be to detect discrepancies in the work area isolation such as:
 - 1. Contamination of the building outside of the work area with airborne asbestos fibers.
 - 2. Failure of filtration or rupture in the negative pressure system.
 - 3. Confirm the work practices established by the contractor and respiratory protection provided for employees are adequate.
- B. Work Area Airborne Fiber Levels: The owner's industrial hygiene firm will monitor airborne fiber levels in the work area. The purpose of this air monitoring will be to detect airborne fiber levels which may challenge the ability of the work area isolation procedures to protect the balance of the building or outside of the building from contamination by airborne fibers.

- C. Work Area Clearance: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber levels encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to an acceptable level, the industrial hygiene firm will sample and analyze air per Section 01714.
- D. In accordance with AHMB Program Rules, the SAM shall develop an Abatement Project Monitoring Plan which complies with EPA and OSHA analytical criteria and will provide a valid representation of airborne fiber concentrations both inside and outside the work area. This program is not intended to satisfy the contractor's requirement for sampling under the OSHA regulation. All personnel and area sampling conducted by the industrial hygiene firm shall be personally observed. Air sampling pumps shall not be left unattended for extended periods of time.

1. The SAM shall submit a written project monitoring plan to the designer with a copy to the contractor. The following information shall be required for the submittal.

- a. The name, address and telephone number of the industrial hygiene firm.
- b. The name, address, telephone number and NIOSH's PAT designation and proficiency data for the laboratory analyzing the air samples. Analysis of all samples collected shall be by a laboratory currently proficient in NIOSH's "Proficiency Analytical Testing Program for Laboratory Quality Control" for asbestos. The acceptable sampling and analysis method is NIOSH 7400, latest revision.

Persons performing phase contrast microscopy analysis at the asbestos removal location shall be proficient in the American Industrial Hygiene Association's Asbestos Analyst Registry Program [AAR].

c. A proposed air sampling strategy which shall include: a projected number of air samples, locations, the types of air samples to be collected (personal, area, ambient), how the air samples are to be collected (TWA, ceiling, other), the equipment to be used (pumps, calibration equipment, filters, other), and how the samples will be transported to the laboratory.

1. All personal air samples will be collected in such a manner as to comply with OSHA collection and analytical regulations and to provide a valid representation of airborne fiber levels. The samples collected by the industrial hygiene firm on personnel do not satisfy the contractor's responsibility under OSHA.
2. All final area air sampling will comply with all State and Federal requirements in measuring airborne asbestos following an abatement action.

3. Air samples will be analyzed, and results made available as per the AHMB Program Rules. Copies of all air sampling results shall be signed by the SAM and a copy posted at the job site. These copies shall include the following: sample number, sample location, activity represented by sample, flow rate, sample time, comments and sample results. A statement will be included on each submission that the requirements of this contract have been met as they apply to the activities of the SAM.
 4. If TWA samples are being collected by the contractor for the purpose of reducing respiratory protection requirements, the industrial hygiene firm shall directly observe the conditions and work practices represented by each sample and make appropriate notes in the bound book on site. The SAM shall review all TWA air sampling results which are used for reducing respiratory protection requirements before accepting the results.
- E. Supplemental air monitoring may be conducted inside and outside the work area by the HHCU. This supplemental sampling does not fulfill air monitoring responsibilities required by OSHA, EPA or this contract.

SECTION 01503

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

1.01 GENERAL

- A. Provide temporary connection to existing building utilities or provide temporary facilities as required herein or as necessary to carry out the work.
- B. Use qualified tradesmen for installation of temporary services and facilities. Locate, modify and extend temporary services and facilities where they will serve the project adequately and result in minimum interference with the performance of the work.
- C. In occupied buildings, the owner's maintenance personnel shall lock and tag out all electrical and HVAC equipment in the asbestos abatement area. The contractor shall verify that the power and HVAC have been locked and tagged out prior to beginning work.
- D. In unoccupied buildings, the contractor is responsible for the lock and tag out of all power sources and HVAC equipment.
- E. The owner shall move all furniture, books, computers, records, equipment, etc. prior to the contractor's arrival date as specified.

1.02 WATER SERVICE

- A. Owner shall supply a source of water. The contractor bears all expense of heating and getting water to the work and decontamination areas.
- B. Supply hot and cold water to the decontamination unit in accordance with Section 01563. Hot water shall be supplied at a minimum temperature of 100 degrees Fahrenheit.
- C. After completion of use, connections and fittings shall be removed without damage or alteration to existing water piping and equipment.

1.03 ELECTRICAL SERVICE

- A. General: Comply with applicable NEMA, NEC and UL standards and governing state and local regulations for materials and layout of temporary electric service.
- B. Ground Fault Protection: Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters, reset button and pilot light, for plug-in connection of power tools and equipment.
- C. Provide a weatherproof, grounded temporary electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity and power characteristics to accommodate performance of work during the construction period.

- D. Install temporary lighting adequate to provide sufficient illumination for safe work and traffic conditions in every area of work.
- E. Provide the services of an electrician, on a standby basis, to service electrical needs during the abatement process.
- F. Provide additional power service and distribution service, consisting of individual dedicated 15-amp 120-volt circuits to electrical drops with receptacle outlets equipped with ground fault interrupt protection, color coded for the exclusive use of the industrial hygiene firm.

1.04 FIRST AID

- A. A minimum of one first aid kit shall be in the clean room. Additional first aid kits that the contractor feels are adequate or are required by law shall be located throughout the work area.

1.05 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Comply with the applicable recommendations of NFPA Standard 10 - "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers." Locate fire extinguishers where they are most convenient and effective for their intended purpose but provide not less than one extinguisher in each work area equipment room and one in the clean room of the personnel decontamination unit.

1.06 TOILET FACILITIES

- A. Provide temporary toilet facilities to be used by the contractor's employees. Use of the owner's existing toilet facilities will be at the owner's discretion and these privileges may be revoked at any time.

1.07 PARKING

- A. Park only in areas designated by the owner.

1.08 BUILDING SECURITY

- A. Always maintain personnel on-site any portion of the work areas are open or not properly secured. Secure work areas completely at the end of each day.

1.09 STORAGE

- A. Supply temporary storage required for storage of equipment and materials for duration of project. Trailer and storage dumpsters will be maintained in areas designated by the owner.

SECTION 01513

NEGATIVE PRESSURE SYSTEM

1.01 GENERAL

- A. High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter exhaust systems equipped with new HEPA filters for each project shall be used. Exhaust equipment and systems shall comply with ANSI Z9.2-79 and used according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. A system of HEPA-equipped air filtration devices shall be configured so that a pressure differential is established between the work area and the surrounding area (-0.02 to -0.04" water column). A continuous chart-recorded manometer shall be used to confirm this condition.
- C. Additional air filtration devices shall be provided inside the work area for emergency standby as well as for circulation of dead air spaces.
- D. The pressure differential is always maintained after preparation is complete and until the final visual inspection and air tests confirm the area is clean and acceptable for occupancy and the designer confirms verbally with written follow-up to discontinue the use of the negative pressure system.
- E. Air shall be exhausted outside the building. Any variations must be approved by the HHCU.
- F. The contractor shall check daily for leaks and log his checks in the bound logbook. This includes checks internal to air-moving devices.
- G. There shall be a minimum of four air changes per hour in any containment.

SECTION 01526

WORK AREA PREPARATION

1.01 GENERAL

- A. Before work begins in an area, a decontamination unit must be in operation as outlined in Section 01563.
- B. Completely isolate the work area from other parts of the building to prevent contamination beyond the isolated area.
- C. Temporary facilities shall be addressed as outlined in Section 01503.
- D. The contractor shall set up a work area, load out, and decontamination area as shown in the plans and specifications. Any variations must be approved by the designer. The decontamination facility outside of the work area shall consist of a change room, shower room and equipment room as described in Section 01563.
- E. The contractor shall wet clean and/or HEPA vacuum all items and equipment in the work area suspected of being contaminated with asbestos, but not in direct contact with the asbestos material and either secure these items in place with polyethylene sheeting or have them removed from the work area.
- F. Critical Barriers: The contractor shall thoroughly seal the work area for the duration of the work by completely sealing off all individual openings and fixtures in the work area, including, but not limited to, heating and ventilation ducts, doorways, corridors, windows, skylights and lighting, with polyethylene sheeting taped securely in place. If the contractor is using sealant materials to fill in small holes or cracks, the material shall have appropriate fire ratings.
- G. Floors (if required): Apply one or more layers of 6 mil (minimum) polyethylene plastic sheeting with joints overlapped 24 inches and taped securely. Plastic shall be carried up walls a minimum of 12 inches and secured.
- H. Walls (if required): Apply one or more layers of 4 mil (minimum) polyethylene plastic sheeting with joints wrapped 24 inches and taped securely. Plastic shall be lapped over floor coverings and taped securely.
- I. Floors and walls (if required) shall be installed in such a manner that they may be removed independently of the critical barriers.
- J. Entrances and exits from the work area will have triple barriers of polyethylene plastic sheeting so that the work area is always closed off by one barrier when workers enter or exit.
- K. No water may be left standing on the floor at the end of the workday.
- L. Floor surfaces, walls, finishes or coverings, etc., that in the contractor's opinion will likely be damaged by water or that may become contaminated with asbestos,

shall have additional protective preparation as the contractor sees appropriate, at his cost, to protect the original condition of the surfaces.

- M. Any costs associated with physical damage caused by water or securing polyethylene sheeting to areas inside or outside the abatement area shall be the contractor's responsibility.
- N. The contractor shall establish and mark emergency and fire exit from the work area. Emergency procedures shall have priority over established decontamination entry and exit procedures. Audible and visible fire and emergency evacuation alarms should be installed to be heard and seen throughout the entire work area.
- O. Integrity of these seals shall be regularly checked and maintained by the contractor.
- P. After work area preparation, the contractor shall notify the designer verbally with written follow-up that he is ready for a prework inspection.

SECTION 01560

WORKER PROTECTION

1.01 GENERAL

- A. Provide worker protection as required by OSHA, state and local standards applicable to the work. The contractor is solely responsible for enforcing worker protection requirements at least equal to those specified in this Section.
- B. Each time the work area is entered the contractor shall require all persons to remove all street clothes in the changing room of the personnel decontamination unit and put on new disposable coverall, new head cover, and a clean respirator. Proceed through shower room to equipment room and put on work boots.
- C. Workers shall not eat, drink, smoke, chew gum or chew tobacco in the work area, the equipment room, the load out area, or the clean room.

1.02 WORKER TRAINING

- A. Train all workers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and North Carolina state regulations regarding the dangers inherent in handling asbestos, breathing asbestos dust, proper work procedures and personal and area protective measures.

1.03 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

- A. Provide medical examinations for all workers. Examination shall as minimum meet OSHA requirements as set forth in 29 CFR 1926 and N.C. Workmen's Compensation Act Dusty Trades Examination Record (DEHNR Form 2796).

1.04 PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

- A. Provide disposable full-body coveralls and disposable head covers and require that they be worn by all workers in the work area. Provide enough for all required changes, for all workers in the work area.
- B. Boots: Provide work boots with non-skid soles and, where required by OSHA, foot protection for all workers.
- C. Gloves: Provide work gloves to all workers and require that they be worn at the appropriate times. Do not remove gloves from work area. Dispose of work gloves as asbestos-contaminated waste at the completion of the project.

1.05 ADDITIONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

- A. Disposable coveralls, head covers, and footwear covers shall be provided by the contractor for the owner, the designer, Industrial hygiene firm and other authorized representatives who may inspect the job site.

1.06 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Require that all workers use the following decontamination procedure as a minimum requirement whenever leaving the work area:
 1. Remove disposable coveralls, disposable head covers, and disposable footwear covers or boots in the equipment room.
 2. Still wearing respirators, proceed to showers. Showering is mandatory. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
 - a. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face.
 - b. With respirator still in place thoroughly wash body, hair, respirator face piece, and all exterior parts of the respirator.
 - c. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wet hair, face and respirator. While still holding breath, remove respirator and hold it away from face before starting to breathe.
 - d. Carefully wash face piece of respirator inside and out.
 - e. Shower completely with soap and water; rinse thoroughly.
 - f. Rinse the shower room walls and floor prior to the exit.
 - g. Proceed from shower to changing (clean) room and change into street clothes or new disposable work items.
 3. After showering, each employee shall inspect, clean and repair his respirator as needed. The respirator shall be dried, placed in a suitable storage bag and properly stored.

SECTION 01562

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Instruct and train each worker involved in asbestos abatement in proper respirator use and require that each worker always wear a respirator, properly fitted on the face, in the work area from the start of any operation which may cause airborne asbestos fibers until the work area is completely decontaminated. Use respiratory protection appropriate for the fiber level encountered in the workplace or as required for other toxic or oxygen-deficient situations encountered.

1.02 GENERAL

- A. Provide workers with personally issued and marked respiratory equipment approved by NIOSH and MSHA and suitable for the asbestos exposure level in the work areas according to OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101 and other possible contaminants employees might be exposed to during the project.
- B. Provide respiratory protection from the time the first operation involved in the project requires contact with asbestos-containing materials (including construction of decontamination units, construction of airtight barriers/barricades, and placing of plastic sheeting on walls) until acceptance of final air clearance test results by the industrial hygiene firm.
- C. The minimum respiratory protection for the project shall be half-face air purifying respirators (APR).
- D. Respirator fit testing shall be performed as a minimum at the beginning of the project, at any change in respiratory protection equipment, and at any time during the project if requested by the employee or SAM. Fit testing is to be performed by one of the methods listed in 29 CFR 1926.1101, Appendix C.
- E. Do not allow the use of single-use, disposable or quarter-face respirators for any purpose.

SECTION 01563

DECONTAMINATION UNITS

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide separate personnel and equipment/loadout decontamination facilities. Require that the personnel decontamination unit be the only means of ingress and egress for the work area. Require that all materials exit the work area through the equipment/loadout decontamination unit. Contractor shall comply with 29 CFR 1926.1101, specifically paragraph (j) Hygiene facilities and practices for employees.

1.02 GENERAL

Provide separate personnel decontamination units and equipment/loadout decontamination units when practical.

A. Personnel Decontamination Unit

1. Provide a Personnel Decontamination Unit consisting of a serial arrangement of connected rooms or spaces, changing room, shower room, equipment room. Each shall be separated by a minimum of three curtain doorways. Require all persons without exception to pass through this decontamination unit for entry into and exiting from the work area for any purpose. Do not allow parallel routes for entry or exit. Do not remove equipment or materials through the Personnel Decontamination Unit.
2. Provide temporary lighting within decontamination units as necessary to reach an adequate lighting level.
3. Always maintain floor of changing room dry and clean. Do not allow the overflow water from the shower to escape the shower room.
4. Damp wipe all surfaces twice after each shift change with a disinfectant solution.
5. Provide hot and cold water, drainage and standard fixtures including an elevated shower head as necessary for a complete and operable shower. A water hose and bucket are not an acceptable shower.
6. Arrange water shut off and drain pump operation controls so that a single individual can shower without assistance from either inside or outside of the work area.
7. Pump shower wastewater to drain. Provide 20 micron and 5-micron wastewater filters in line to drain. Change filters daily or more often if necessary.

8. If the decontamination area is located within an area containing friable asbestos on overhead ceilings, ducts, piping, etc., provide the area with a minimum 3/8-inch plywood "ceiling" with two layers of polyethylene sheeting covering the top of the "ceiling."
9. Visual Barrier: Where the decontamination area is immediately adjacent to and within view of occupied areas, provide a visual barrier of opaque plastic sheeting so that worker privacy is maintained, and work procedures are not visible to building occupants. Where the area adjacent to the decontamination area is accessible to the public, construct a solid barrier on the public side of the sheeting to protect the sheeting. Construct barrier with wood or metal studs, max. 16 inches on center, covered with minimum 3/8-inch plywood.

B. Equipment Decontamination Units:

1. Provide an equipment decontamination unit consisting of a serial arrangement of rooms, clean room, holding area, and washroom, each room separated by a minimum of three curtain doorways, for removal of equipment and material from work area. Do not allow personnel to enter or exit the work area through the equipment decontamination unit.
2. Washroom: Provide washroom for cleaning of bagged or drummed asbestos-containing waste materials passed from the work area.
3. Holding Area: Provide holding area as a drop location for sealed drums and bagged asbestos-containing materials passed from the washroom.
4. Clean Room: Provide clean room to isolate the holding area from the building exterior or occupied areas.
5. Equipment or Material: Obtain all equipment or material from the work area through the equipment decontamination unit according to the following procedure:
 - a. When passing contaminated equipment, sealed plastic bags, drums or containers into the washroom, close all doorways of the equipment decontamination unit, other than the doorway between the work area and the washroom. Keep all outside personnel clear of the equipment decontamination unit.
 - b. Once inside the washroom, wet-clean the bags and/or equipment.
 - c. When cleaning is complete, insert bagged material into a clean bag/drum during the pass between the washroom and holding area. Close all doorways except the doorway between the washroom and holding area.
 - d. Workers from the building exterior enter the clean room then the holding area to remove decontaminated equipment and/or containers for disposal. Require these workers to wear full

protective clothing and respiratory protection as described in Section 01562.

C. Use of Elevator:

1. If the elevator is used for transport of material, it shall be prepared with two layers of 6 mil polyethylene plastic sheeting that meets the approval of the designer. The elevator shall be cleaned daily after each use.

D. Decontamination Unit Contamination:

1. If the air quality in the decontamination unit exceeds 0.01 fibers per cc analyzed by PCM or 70 structures per mm squared analyzed by TEM or its integrity is diminished through use as determined by the designer or industrial hygiene firm, no employee shall use the unit until corrective steps are taken and approved by the designer and industrial hygiene firm.

SECTION 01711

PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

1.01 GENERAL

- A. Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the work area including plastic sheeting, tools, scaffolding and/or staging by use of damp-cleaning and mopping and/or a high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter vacuum until there is no visible debris from removed materials or residue on plastic sheeting or other surfaces. Do not perform dry-dusting or dry-sweeping.
- B. Equipment shall be cleaned, and all contaminated materials removed before removing polyethylene from the walls and floors.
- C. The contractor shall replace all prefilters and clean the inside and outside of the HEPA exhaust units.
- D. After polyethylene sheets have been removed from walls and floors, but are remaining on all windows, doors and the critical components, the contractor shall clean all surfaces in the work area, including ducts, electrical conduits, steel beams, roof deck, etc., with amended water and/or HEPA-filtered vacuum.
- E. After cleaning the work area, the contractor shall allow the area to thoroughly dry and then wet-clean and/or HEPA vacuum all surfaces in work area again.
- F. At the completion of the cleaning operation, the contractor's supervisor shall perform a complete visual inspection of the work area to ensure that the work area is dust- and fiber-free. If the supervisor believes he is ready for a final project decontamination inspection, he shall notify the designer.
- G. The designer shall contact the industrial hygiene firm and advise the firm of the final project decontamination inspection requested by the contractor.
- H. Final project decontamination inspection includes the visual inspection and air monitoring clearance.
- I. Visual inspection for acceptance shall be performed after all areas are dry.
- J. The industrial hygiene firm shall perform the final visual inspection and conduct the final air clearance. Any discrepancies found shall be documented in the form of a punch list.
- K. Final air sampling shall not commence until the visual inspection is completed and passed.
- L. If the industrial hygiene firm finds that the work area has not been adequately decontaminated, cleaning and/or air monitoring shall be repeated at the contractor's expense, including additional industrial hygiene fees, until the work area is in compliance.

- M. After the work area is found to be in compliance, all entrances and exits shall be unsealed and the plastic sheeting, tape and any other trash and debris shall be disposed of in sealable plastic bags (6 mil minimum) and disposed of as outlined in Section 02084.
- N. All HEPA unit intakes and exhausts shall be wrapped with six mil polyethylene before leaving the work area.
- O. After the industrial hygiene firm has approved the final project decontamination and the contractor has completed the tear down for occupancy by others, the designer shall perform the project final inspection as outlined in the general conditions.
- P. Any residual asbestos that may be present after removing critical barriers, that in the designer's judgment should have been cleaned during the precleaning phase prior to installing critical barriers, shall be cleaned and cleared at the contractor's expense.
- Q. There shall be appropriate seals totally enclosing the inspection area to keep it separate from clean areas or other areas where abatement is or will be in progress. Once an area has been accepted and passed air tests, loss of the critical barrier integrity or escape of asbestos into an already clean area shall void previous acceptance and tests. Additional visual and final air clearance sampling shall be required at the contractor's expense.

SECTION 01714

WORK AREA CLEARANCE

1.01 GENERAL

- A. Notification and scheduling of the final inspection during the project is the responsibility of the contractor.

1.02 FINAL CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After the second cleaning operation and after the area is completely dry, the following procedure test shall be performed:
1. A final visual inspection shall be conducted by the industrial hygiene firm. The inspection shall be conducted following the guidelines set forth in the American Society for Testing and Materials, Standard Practices for Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects, Designation: E1368.90. If the work area is found visibly clean, air samples will be collected by the industrial hygiene firm.
 2. During the air testing, the accredited air monitor shall cause disruptive air currents as described in the EPA-AHERA regulations (40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix A).
 3. If samples are to be analyzed using PCM (minimum of five samples using NIOSH 7400 method), then the maximum flow rate is 12 liters per minute, with a minimum sample size of 2000 liters for each sample. Clearance criteria shall be less than 0.01 F/cc for all samples analyzed.
 4. If samples are to be analyzed using TEM, the Mandatory Transmission Electron Microscopy Method described in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix F shall be used. Clearance criteria shall be an arithmetic mean less than or equal to 70 structures per square millimeter or a z-test less than or equal to 1.65.
 5. Final clearance criteria shall be in accordance with AHMB Program Rules. **{All clearance air sampling will be by TEM}**
 6. The industrial hygiene firm shall immediately report the final air sampling clearance results to the designer.
 7. The use of the negative pressure system may be discontinued after the industrial hygiene firm instructs the contractor that he has passed the final project decontamination inspection.

SECTION 02080
ASBESTOS REMOVAL

1.01 GENERAL

- Prior to starting asbestos removal, the contractor's equipment, work area and decontamination units will be inspected and approved by the designer.
- B. All loose asbestos material removed in the work area shall be adequately wet, bagged, sealed and labeled properly before personnel breaks or end of shift.
- C. All plastic sheeting, tape, cleaning material, clothing and all other disposable material or items used in the work area shall be packed into sealable plastic bags (6 mil minimum) and treated as contaminated material.
- D. All material shall be double-bagged.
- E. All excess water (except shower water) shall be combined with removed material or other absorptive material and properly disposed of as per EPA regulations. Contractors shall not place water in storm drains, onto lawns, or into ditches, creeks, streams, rivers or oceans.

1.02. SCOPE OF WORK

**PIEDMONT COMMUNITY COLLEGE
BUILDING F
1715 COLLEGE DRIVE
ROXBORO, NC 27573**

ROOM F-201 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

Asbestos material to be removed:

- ***1,000 square feet of asbestos 12x12 floor tile and mastic.***

The contractor will be responsible for confirming the amounts of asbestos materials present in the work area. The owner will furnish water and electrical hookup for the contractor.

The owner will remove all furniture, lab tables, shelving, and equipment from the proposed work area.

If owner fines out that the floor tile is under the lab cabinets and tables during demolishing, then he must stop and let the abatement contractor demo the equipment.

Any wall mounted equipment remaining in the work area will be cleaned by the contractor before critical barriers are put in place.

Asbestos materials will be removed with critical barriers on the windows, doorways, openings to outside, and equipment mounted on walls and walls will have 4-5 feet of poly for splash guards. Must be abated under negative air pressure HEPA units. A three stage decon, and loadout will be set up at the doorway of the work area. The decon must be constructed to prevent unauthorized persons from entering the work site if the unit is located outside the building. All surfaces will be wet wiped as part of final cleaning. Negative pressure of 0.02" of water must be always maintained. Negative pressure recorder is required for the duration of the project.

Contractors must always have a NC-HHCU accredited supervisor on site and all workers must be accredited by HHCU.

Workers will be required to wear disposable suits, ½ face respirators, safety glasses and boots.

Contactors must follow OSHA guidelines and are required to conduct personal air monitoring on workers and furnish the Designer and Owner results within 48 hours.

Final inspection will be visual and conducted by the Designer and Environmental Monitoring firm. Final air clearance will be by TEM.

All asbestos materials will be properly wet, double bag, labeled, stored in a line trailer or container for shipping and disposal in a State/EPA approved landfill.

All work practices, equipment, containment setup, and personal protective equipment must follow State, Federal and local agencies guidelines.

Upon completion of work and prior to payment the contractor shall provide to the owner with the following documentation: copies of accreditations, training certificates, and medical surveillance records for the project personnel, sign-in sheets and/or field logs, and waste disposal manifest.

DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING WASTE MATERIAL**1.01 GENERAL**

- A. All asbestos materials and miscellaneous contaminated debris shall be properly sealed and protected, and the loadout vehicle/dumpster shall be locked, while located on the facility site and then transported to a predestinated disposal site in accordance with 40 CFR 61.150 and DOT 49 CFR Parts 100-399.
- B. An enclosed vehicle will be used to haul waste material to the disposal site. No rental vehicles or trailers shall be used. Vehicle selection, vehicle covers, and work practices shall assure that no asbestos becomes airborne during the loading, transport and unloading activity, and that material is placed in the waste site without breaking any seals.
- C. Waste disposal polyethylene bags (6 mil) and containers, non-porous (steel/plastic) drums or equivalent, with labels appropriate for storing asbestos waste during transportation to the disposal site shall be used. In addition to the OSHA labeling requirements, all containers shall be labeled with the name of the waste generator and the location at which the waste was generated.
- D. The contractor shall transport the containers and bags of waste material to the approved waste disposal site. The sealed plastic bags shall be placed into the burial site unless the bags have been broken or damaged. Upon the landfill's approval damaged bags shall be left in the non-porous containers and the entire contaminated package shall be buried. Uncontaminated containers may be reused.
- E. Workers loading and unloading the asbestos will wear respirators and disposable clothing when handling material. Asbestos warning signs shall be posted during loading and unloading of asbestos waste.
- F. The contractor shall use the HHCU's Waste Shipment Record for disposal records as per 40 CFR 61.150 and distribute a copy of all waste shipment records to the designer after the completion of the project.

APPENDIX A

PREWORK ASBESTOS INSPECTION CHECKLIST

Name of Facility: _____

Project Name: _____

Project ID Number: _____

Date of Inspection: _____ Pass: _____ Fail: _____

A. DOCUMENTS

YES NO

- 1. Asbestos Removal Permit/NESHAP Notification _____
- 2. Accreditation Documents for Workers & Supervisors _____
- 3. Asbestos Plans and Specifications _____
- 4. Air Monitoring Data _____
- 5. Waste Shipment Records _____
- 6. Sign-in Sheets and Bound Book for Comments _____
- 7. Calibration Record for Grade "D" Air _____
- 8. Items listed in Section 01043 of Specification _____

B. PPE SUPPLIES

- 1. Tyvek Clothing _____
- 2. Rubber Boots _____
- 3. Respirators with HEPA Filters _____

C. CLEAN ROOM

- 1. Entry Curtains _____
- 2. Emergency Phone Numbers Posted _____
- 3. First Aid Kit _____
- 4. Asbestos Signs _____
- 5. Decontamination Procedures Posted _____
- 6. Fire Extinguisher _____

D. SHOWER ROOM

- 1. Polyethylene Curtains _____
- 2. Hot/Cold Water & Operational _____
- 3. Soap & Towels _____
- 4. Wastewater Filter Pump Operational _____
- 5. Extra Five Micron Size Filters _____
- 6. Filtered Wastewater to Sanitary Sewer _____

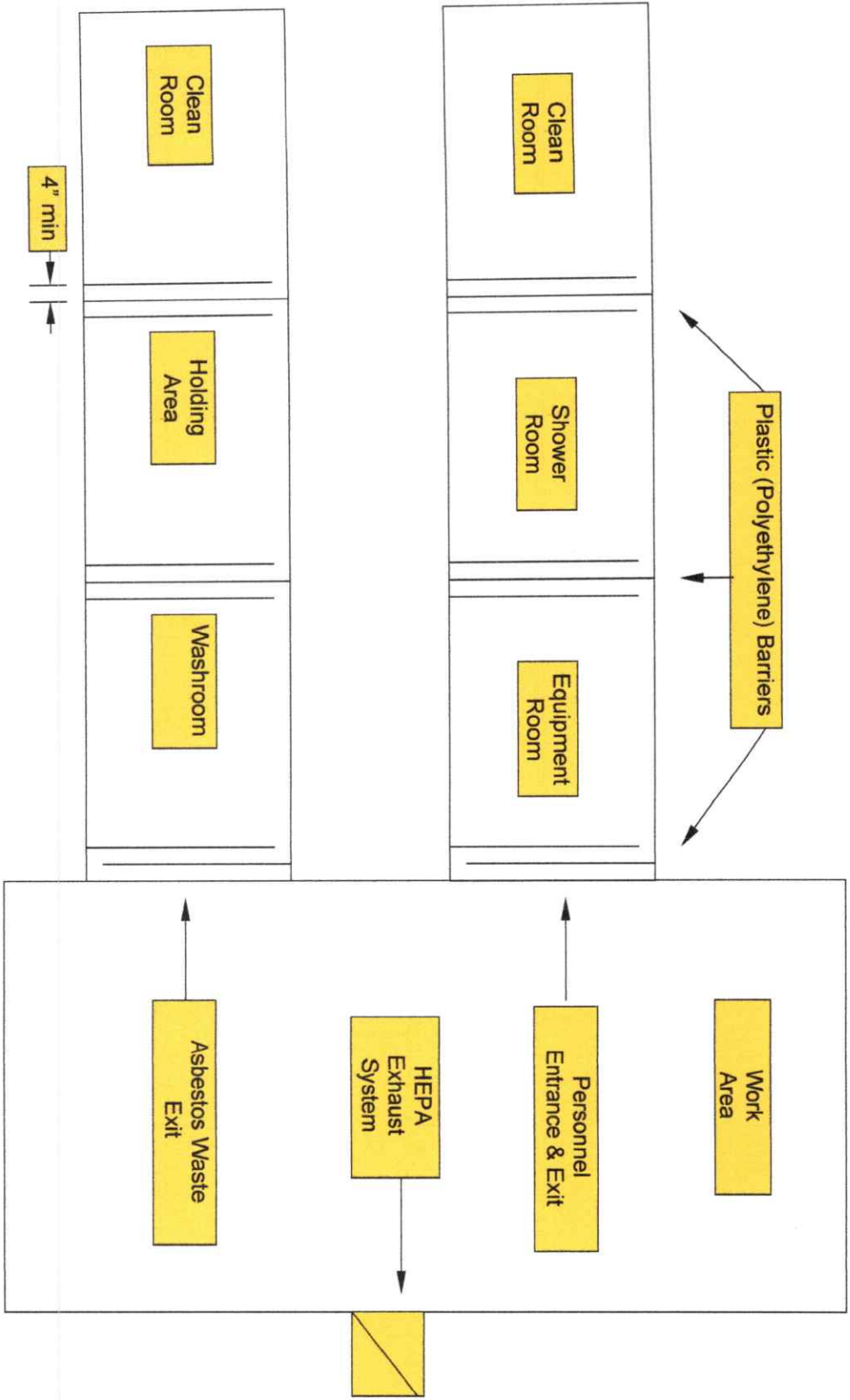
E. WORK AREA	YES	NO
1. Removable Items Out of Area	_____	_____
2. Non-removable Items Protected	_____	_____
3. Critical Barriers Installed	_____	_____
4. Polyethylene Curtains	_____	_____
5. Polyethylene on Walls/Floors as Specified	_____	_____
6. HVAC off	_____	_____
7. Air Filtration Devices in Place and Operational	_____	_____
8. Air Exhausted to Outside	_____	_____
9. Electricity Locked and Tagged Out	_____	_____
10. Temporary Power Installed with GFCI	_____	_____
11. Fire Extinguishers	_____	_____
12. Emergency and Fire Exits Marked	_____	_____
13. Audible Alarms Operational	_____	_____
14. Toilet Available	_____	_____
F. EQUIPMENT		
1. Safety Equipment	_____	_____
2. HEPA Vacuums	_____	_____
3. Waste Disposal Bags	_____	_____
4. Airless Sprayer with Water Source	_____	_____
5. Cleaning Equipment	_____	_____
6. Glove Bags	_____	_____
7. Emergency Power Generator (if required)	_____	_____
8. Temporary Lighting	_____	_____
G. OTHER		
1. _____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____

Asbestos Design Consultant

Date

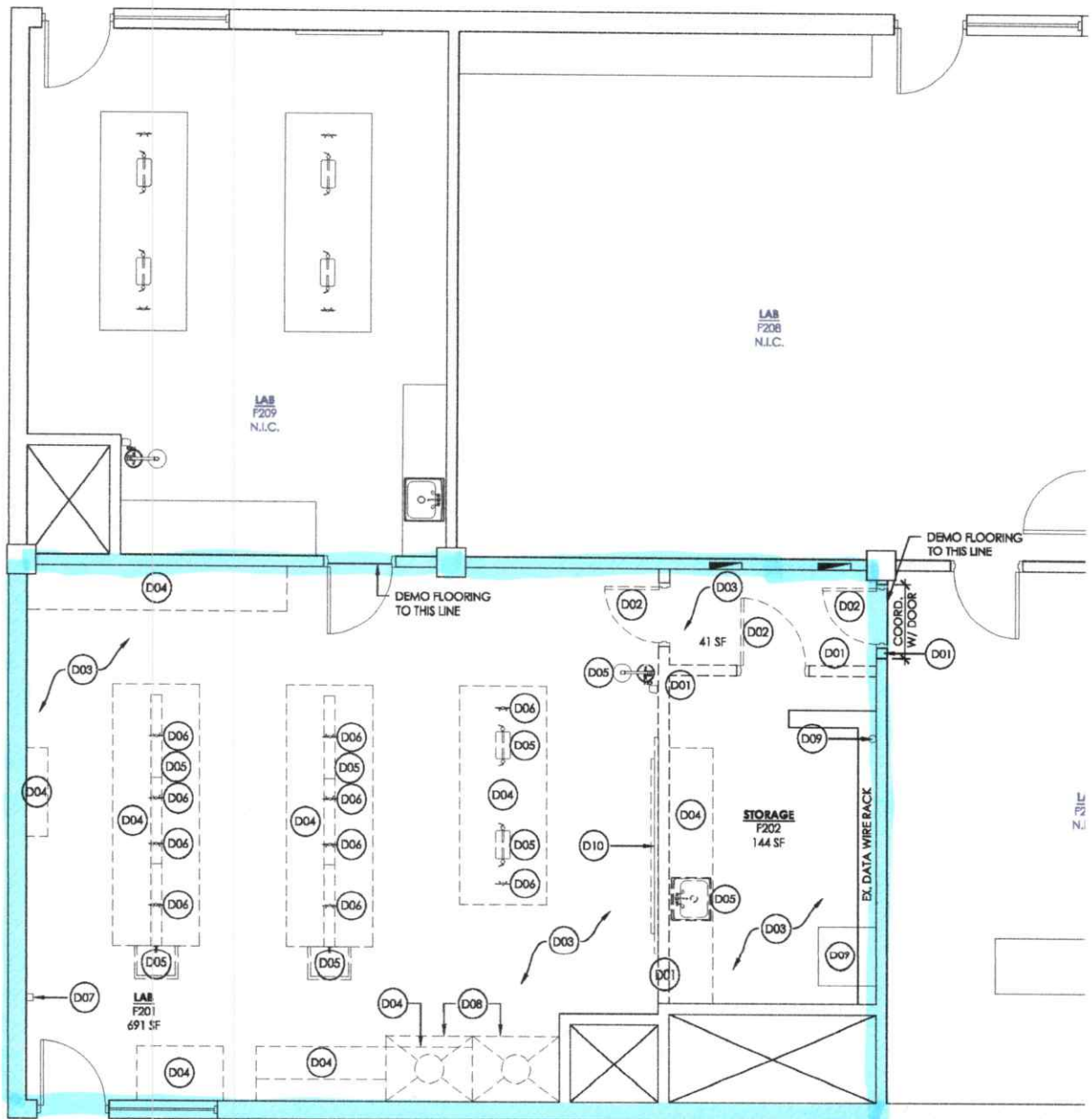
Asbestos Contractor's Representative

Date



Decontamination Area Arrangement - Plan View

Drawn By: GAD	Date: 01/02/96	N.C. Department of Administration State Construction Office Raleigh, N.C. 27601
------------------	-------------------	---



F201 & F202